

**End-Time  
Prophecies of  
the Book of  
DANIEL**  
*Revealed at Last!*

**William F. Dankenbring**

Published by Triumph Publishing Company  
PO Box 842  
Omak WA 98841  
[www.triumphpro.com](http://www.triumphpro.com)  
[triumphpro@aol.com](mailto:triumphpro@aol.com)

Copyright March, 2005 by  
William F. Dankenbring  
All rights reserved

No part of this book may be reproduced without permission  
from the publisher, except for brief portions in reviews which  
may be quoted by reviewers.

“O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright, for I have now been sent to you. . . . Do not fear, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard; and I have come because of your words” (Daniel 10:11-12, NKJV).

## Table of Contents

<i>Chapter One</i>	Sir Isaac Newton and the Prophecies of Daniel	5
Daniel 2 – the Panorama of Prophecy	Till the Coming of Antichrist	20
<i>Chapter Two</i>	Daniel 7 and the New World Order	39
<i>Chapter Three</i>	Daniel’s Amazing 2300 Days Revealed!	57
<i>Chapter Four</i>	Daniel 9 – the 70 Weeks Prophecy and The Astounding PROOF of the Messiah	87
<i>Chapter Five</i>	Daniel 11 – The Incredible Longest Biblical Prophecy	116
<i>Chapter Six</i>	FINAL WARNING – Daniel 11, the End-Time Holocaust and the Coming of the Messiah!	131
<i>Chapter Seven</i>	The Mysterious 1260, 1290 and 1335 Days	151
<i>Chapter Eight</i>	What Is The Abomination of Desolation?	172

## *Chapter One*

# **Isaac Newton and the End-Time Prophecies of Daniel**

Sir Isaac Newton was not only one of the greatest scientists of all time, but also devoted decades of his life to the study of the Scriptures, striving to learn the will of God, the truth of history, and the understanding of end-time prophecies. His revelations were uncanny. The story is amazing, dumfounding, mind-boggling! What did Newton think about the coming of Armageddon, the prophecies of Daniel, and the “end of days”?

According to the Biblical research of famous scientist Sir Isaac Newton, and other evidence, the road to Armageddon and the final battle between good and evil are imminent!

The TV History Channel aired a program on Sir Isaac Newton (17<sup>th</sup> Century-in the 1600's) this week. It pointed out that not only was Newton a great astronomer, physicist, mathematician, and one of the greatest geniuses that has been born. He discovered optics, divided the spectrum of light in crystal and showed that white light is composed of 7 major colors of light which altogether make white, discovered the laws of motion and the law of gravity.

But what people don't know is that he dedicated the last few decades of his life to the study of the Bible scriptures and ancient history in an effort to decode God's messages for mankind and the future. He had tremendous understanding. Back in those days if he had let his real beliefs be made known public, he would have been put to death for being a heretic. Papers were discovered in the last few decades written by Newton and recently auctioned in England. A past Nobel Prize recipient bought some of the papers and some of the papers are now at Hebrew University in Israel. It was found that Sir Isaac did not believe in the Trinity but considered it pagan and stated that the Roman Catholic Church is the “great whore of Babylon.” He was right in understanding that paganism had engulfed Christianity.

He sought to understand the meaning of Biblical prophecy, especially the books of Daniel and Revelation and the time lines in those books. Newton came up with three very basic principles of prophecy being fulfilled and that were going to be fulfilled centuries after his lifetime. He came to the understanding that in the Bible that in prophetic terminology, a day equals a prophetic year being fulfilled which is a very basic principle of prophecy.

We are now on the final countdown – the final “gun lap” – to the END of this age and the World Tomorrow and the coming of the Messiah this reeling planet from utter destruction and oblivion!

### ***The Bible – a Coded Book***

Scholars and Bible students know that the two most mysterious books of the Bible are the book of Daniel and the book of Revelation. In these books, even on the surface level, are predictions of unimaginable horror and apocalypse for the “end of days.”

These predictions, however, were “sealed up” and not revealed to their writers.

Daniel was told, concerning his prophecies, “And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, even to that time” (Dan.12:1). The angel then told him, “But you, Daniel, SHUT UP the words, and SEAL THE BOOK, *until the time of the end*; many shall run to and fro [at that time], and KNOWLEDGE shall be increased” (Dan.12:4).

Later on, Daniel was again told, “Go your way, Daniel, for the words are CLOSED and SEALED *till the time of the END*. Many shall be purified, made white, and refined, but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand” (verses 9-10, NKJV).

The prophecies of the enigmatic book of Revelation were similarly sealed. John the apostle was shown in a vision a “scroll written inside and on the back, SEALED with seven seals” (Rev.5:1). Only the Lamb of God was worthy to open the seals of the book. The seven seals and their prophecies are then set forth in the remaining chapters of the book. But to simply read about them is not to understand them and their meaning. Many symbols and mysterious images and “time periods” are mentioned. Most people come away uttered confused and confounded. Yet it is a book of Revelation – and in the time of the end is meant to be understood!

Many Bible prophecies are written this way. The prophet Isaiah wrote, “For the LORD has poured out on you the spirit of deep sleep and has closed your eyes, namely, the prophets; and He has covered your heads, namely, the seers. The WHOLE VISION has become to you like words of a BOOK THAT IS SEALED, which men delivered to one who is literate, saying, ‘Read this, please.’ And he says, ‘I cannot, for it is sealed.’ Then the book is delivered to one who is illiterate, saying, ‘Read this, please.’ And he says, ‘I am not literate’” (Isa.29:10-12).

Who then can understand God's sealed book? Isaiah gives the answer. First, he explains the problem: He writes: "The priest and the prophet have erred through intoxicating drink [false doctrines], they are swallowed up by wine, they are out of the way through intoxicating drink; they ERR IN VISION, they stumble in judgment. For all tables are full of vomit and filth; no place is clean" (Isa.28:7-8).

Then the prophet asks, "Whom will He teach knowledge? And whom will He make to understand the message? Those just weaned from milk? [Of course not!] Those just drawn from the breasts? [Mere babes? Not likely!]" (Isa.28:9). The answer, the KEY to the dilemma, follows. He says: " 'For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, *here a little, there a little.*' For with stammering lips and another tongue He will speak to this people" (see Isa.28:10-13).

In other words, one must study the Scriptures very carefully, and take ALL the related passages, and put them together, some from here and some from there, until a complete PICTURE becomes visible. We must STUDY to show ourselves approved and to gain understanding (II Tim.2:15). We must realize that ALL Scripture is "God-breathed" and divinely inspired (II Tim.3:16).

Daniel said the wicked would not understand these things, "but the WISE shall understand" (Dan.12:10). Who are the "wise"? "The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge" (Prov.1:7). "The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom; and a good understanding have those who DO HIS COMMANDMENTS" (Psalm 111:10). "Behold, the fear of the LORD, that is wisdom, and to depart from evil is understanding" (Job 28:28).

Joseph, the son of Jacob, was a righteous man, and God gave him the gift of discernment and wisdom, and understanding of dreams and visions. He was persecuted by his brothers, and sold into slavery to an Egyptian, and falsely accused later of attempted rape, he was thrown into prison. But God never forsook him. All these trials were for God's supreme purpose, to demonstrate He controls history and the future, and He works deliverance for His people, whom He loves.

Joseph himself had had divinely ordained dreams which foretold his future and that of his family. While in prison, Pharaoh of Egypt had a disturbing dream, which none of his agents could interpret. However, Joseph had correctly interpreted the dreams of two other prisoners, and one had been reinstated as Pharaoh's butler (Gen.41:9-12). He remembered Joseph, and Pharaoh called him out of prison to interpret his dream. Pharaoh was so impressed he said to his court, "Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom is the Spirit of God?" Pharaoh appointed him over all Egypt, to prepare for the coming great seven year famine, and gave him a new name, "Zaphnath-Paaneah" (Gen.41:39-45).

What does Zaphnath-Paaneah mean? The name "Joseph" means "it will be added." The other name has a clear meaning in Hebrew which is "decoder of the codes."

An alternate translation suggests that he created the code for us to find now; it is, “he encoded, you will decode.” But the Torah wasn’t written till hundreds of years later, when Moses lived. Therefore the full meaning in Genesis 41:45 is, “The code will be added, you will decode it.”

Daniel also was a “revealer of secrets” and king Nebuchadnezzar spoke of his God as “God of gods, the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets” (Dan.2:47). “Revealer of secrets” can also mean “secret scroll.”

Isaiah had several things to say about foretelling the future, and to understand what is to come we must look back at his words. He declared that fulfilled PROPHECIES are the outstanding, undeniable PROOF of the existence of GOD, and of the inspiration of the BIBLE! No other book predicts the future as it does!

“ ‘Present your case,’ says the LORD. ‘Bring forth your strong reasons,’ says the King of Jacob. ‘Let them bring them forth and show us what will happen; let them show the former things, what they were, that we might consider them, and know the *latter end* of them; or declare us *things to come*. Show the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that you are gods. . . . Indeed, you are nothing, and your work is nothing” (Isaiah 41:21-24).

God speaks through Isaiah’s prophecy, and says: “I am the First and I am the Last; besides Me there is no God. And who can proclaim as I do? Then let him declare it and set it in order before Me, since I appointed the ancient people. *And the things that are coming and shall come*, let them show these to them. Do not fear, nor be afraid; have not I told you from that time, and declared it?” (Isa.44:6-8).

“Remember the former things of old, for I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is none like Me, *declaring the END from the BEGINNING, and from ancient times things that are NOT YET DONE . . .*” (Isa.46:9-10).

Fulfilled PROPHECY is the greatest single PROOF of God, His Word, and its divine inspiration!

The surface warnings of Scripture, too, are clear. A time of worldwide tribulation, distress and affliction is coming. God told Moses, “I will even appoint terror over you, wasting disease and fever which shall consume the eyes and cause sorrow of heart” (Lev.26:16). “When you are gathered together within your cities, I will send pestilence among you” (verse 25). “The LORD will make the PLAGUE cling to you until He has consumed you from the land” (Deut.28:21). “One third of you will die of the PESTILENCE” (Ezek.5:12).

Christ Himself also predicted, “There will be famines, pestilences, and earthquakes, in various places” (Matt.24:7). “All these are the BEGINNING of sorrows” (verse 8).

For the End of Days, shortly before His second coming, He declared, “For then there shall be great tribulation, *such as has not been since the beginning of the world* until this time, no, nor ever shall be” (Matt.24:21).

We are staring those evil days in the face – beholding the venomous eyes of a serpent!

### *Sir Isaac Newton and the Bible*

Sir Isaac Newton believed that not only the Bible but the whole Universe was a “cryptogram set by the Almighty,” a great puzzle that mankind was meant to solve.

Perhaps he did more to solve the puzzle than any other scientist. He formulated the three laws of motion, laws of optics, discovered the law of gravity, and differential calculus. Before he died, three hundred years ago, he also spent most of his life researching the Bible, and locked away thousands of handwritten papers. When the famed economist John Maynard Keynes discovered them at Cambridge University, he was astonished to find that they dealt with ancient civilizations, Bible codes, and the Apocalypse! In fact he was so repelled, that he wrote, “Newton was not the first of the age of reason. He was the last of the magicians . . .” (*Bible Code II*, p.239).

Keynes, in describing Newton’s hidden papers, wrote, “Another large section is concerned with all branches of Apocalyptic writings from which he sought to deduce the secret truths of the Universe – the Book of Daniel, the Book of Revelations” (*The Bible Code*, p.201).

Both Newton and Einstein are encoded in the Bible, says Drosnin, together with their major discovery (*Bible Code*, p.47). “Newton” is encoded with “gravity,” and also with “Bible code” (page 50). Drosnin declares, “The first modern scientist, the man who figured out the mechanics of our solar system and discovered the force of gravity, Sir Isaac Newton, was certain there was a hidden code in the Bible that would reveal the future. He learned Hebrew and spent half his life trying to find it” (p.21). The papers that Newton packed up in 1696, when he retired as provost, were primarily about esoteric theology, revealing that the great physicist believed “there was hidden in the Bible a prophecy of human history.”

Philip N. Moore, in *The End of History, Messiah Conspiracy*, discusses Sir Isaac Newton’s vital interest in the Bible. Newton’s friend, John Craig, wrote shortly after his death that he wrote long explications of parts of the Bible which he would not publish in his own time because “they showed that his thoughts were sometimes different than those which are commonly received” (p.489).

Newton’s writings on theology amounted to more than one and a quarter million words, mostly unpublished. These he regarded as his most important works of all. Wrote Prof. Richard Popkin, of UCLA, “Newton was convinced that God had presented

mankind in Scripture with certain most important clues about the future history of humanity” (*ibid.*). Newton spent almost 60 years on his theological work.

Newton knew the Bible prophecies – he predicted, based on Scripture, that Israel would return to the holy land. Newton stated that there would be many unbelieving Jews who would become believers in the same era when Israel would once again become a nation. In his *Observations upon the Prophecies of Daniel and the Apocalypse of St. John*, first published five years after his death, Newton wrote that the Jews will return to their homeland.

Newton declared on this issue, “. . . since the commandment to return precedes the Messiah . . . it may perhaps come forth not from the Jews themselves, but from some other kingdom friendly to them, and precede their return from captivity and give occasion to it. . . . The manner I know not. Let time be the interpreter” (Franz Kobler, “Newton on the Restoration of the Jews,” *The Jewish Frontier*, 1943, from Newton’s *Yahuda Manuscript*, quoted in Moore, p.493).

He even said it would occur in the twentieth century!

### *Newton Saw the Apostasy*

Newton also perceived that nominal “Christianity” was guilty of corruption and that “before the end of the second century corruption had slowly crept into the Latin churches . . . All was brought into confusion, and the drama of apostasy in the Church had begun” (Moore, p.495). Newton referred to the institution of the Papacy as the “Whore of Babylon” (Frank E. Manuel, *The Religion of Isaac Newton*, p.95, from Moore, p.494).

In Newton’s writings he drew a line between true believers and the false church of history. The false church, he said, showed itself to be counterfeit, according to Jesus’ words, “You shall know them by their fruits” (Matt.7:16). Concerning prophecy and the true church, Newton wrote, “Having searched (and by the grace of God obtained) after knowledge in the prophetic scriptures, I have thought myself bound to communicate it for the benefit of others. . . If they [the prophetic Scriptures] are never to be understood, to what end did God reveal them? Certainly He did it for the edification of the church; and if so, then it is as certain that the church shall at length attain to the understanding thereof. I mean *not all that call themselves Christians, BUT A REMNANT, a few scattered persons which God hath chosen*” (p.495).

Seeing the widespread confusion and false teaching regarding the Scriptures, Newton wrote a profound warning to all who seek to discover and understand the TRUTH of Scripture. He declared:

“Let me therefore beg of thee not to trust to the *opinion of any man* concerning these things . . . . *search the scriptures thyself* . . . if thou desirest to find the truth. Which if thou shalt at length attain thou

wilt value above all other treasures . . . search into these scriptures which God hath given to be a guide . . . and be not discouraged by the gainsaying which these things will meet with in the world.

“They will call thee it may be a hot-headed fellow, a Bigot, a Fanatic, a Heretic, etc.: and tell thee of the uncertainty of these interpretations, and vanity of attending to them: Not considering that the prophesies concerning our Savior’s first coming were of more difficult interpretation, and yet God rejected the Jews for not attending better to them. And whither they will believe it or not, there are greater judgments hang over the Christians for their remissness than ever the Jews yet felt. *But the world loves to be deceived*, they will not understand, they never consider equally, but are *wholly led by prejudice, interest, the praise of men, and authority of the Church they live in . . .* There are but FEW that seek to understand the religion they profess, and those that study for understanding therein, do it rather for worldly ends, or that they may defend it, than . . . to examine whether it be true with a resolution to choose and profess that religion which in their judgment appears the truest. . . .

“And when thou art convinced be not ashamed to profess the truth. For otherwise thou mayst become a stumbling block to others, and inherit the lot of those Rulers of the Jews who believed in Christ but yet were afraid to confess him lest they should be put out of the Synagogue. Wherefore when thou art convinced be not ashamed of the truth but profess it openly and endeavor to convince thy Brother also that thou mayst inherit at the resurrection the promise made in Daniel 12:3, that they who turn many to righteousness shall shine as the stars for ever and ever. And rejoice if thou art counted worthy to suffer in thy reputation or any other way for the sake of the Gospel, for then great is thy reward” (p.496).

Amazing words! Here was the testimony of a TRUE believing Christian, one of the greatest scientists of all time!

### *Newton’s Prophecies*

Most of Newton’s manuscripts on religion were long concealed from the world. Some would say, even suppressed, lest Newton’s Biblical discoveries should “tarnish” his reputation as a scientific genius. Others may well have wanted to cover up Newton’s prophetic and doctrinal writings because they would have the authority of such a brilliant scientist behind them, and therefore many might actually BELIEVE them, and turn from the establishment’s churches!

In 1936 Newton’s papers were auctioned at Sotheby & Co., and afterwards Professor Abraham Shalom Yahuda, a collector fascinated by the Bible and science,

bought most of them, piece by piece, from the new owners. He was a Palestinian Jew and important Arabic scholar and collector of manuscripts. He believed that there was evidence of the historical accuracy of the Bible.

In 1940 Yahuda became a refugee in the United States. He brought his vast collection with him, and with the help of Albert Einstein, tried to get Harvard, Yale, or Princeton to take them over, but all three refused. On his deathbed, Yahuda bequeathed his entire manuscript collection to the Hebrew University.

His wife contested the will and ended up committing suicide over the matter. Only in 1969 was it decided by the courts, after an 18-year long struggle, that the will would not be broken, and the papers were delivered to the library in Jerusalem.

Albert Einstein confessed that his own discoveries would have been impossible without the scientific work of Newton and his amazing discoveries. He also wrote to Yahuda, “Newton’s writings on biblical topics seems to me especially interesting, because they reveal a deep insight into the spiritual character and the working method of this significant man. For Newton, the divine origin of the Bible is unconditionally certain. . . . From this belief arises the firm conviction that the parts of the Bible that appear obscure must contain important revelations, which require only the decoding of the symbolic language used in them in order to be illuminated. Newton attempts this decoding or interpretation by means of his acute, systematic thinking, in which he carefully makes use of all the sources available to him. . . . These writings, mostly unpublished, thus provide a highly interesting insight into the spiritual workshop of this unique thinker” (signed by Albert Einstein, Sept. 1940, at Lake Saranac).

### *Newton’s Exegesis*

Newton made predictions based on his intense study of Jewish history and ideas. He studied Hebrew so he could read the Old Testament in the original language. In a July 26, 1985 interview with Professor Popkin, the Hebrew newspaper *Hamishmar* quoted Newton as saying that the Jews will return to Jerusalem in the twentieth century (Moore, p.492).

Newton believed that the world “was moving inexorably toward a cataclysm, a great conflagration, to be followed by a yet undefined form of renewal. His explication is in one of the normative exegetical traditions of the Talmudic rabbis and Puritan divines, whose underlying assumption was that Scriptures do not contain a single superfluous phrase, or even a letter that does not have significant meaning – a sort of law of parsimony” (p.521).

In his prophetic interpretations, Newton used numerous mathematical calculations, including gematria (translating the Hebrew letters of a name into their numerical equivalents). Newton’s works were also punctuated with emotional outbursts against Roman Catholicism. According to Newton, the original Christian religion was plain, but, he said, “men skilled in the learning of heathens, Cabbalists and Schoolmen corrupted it

with metaphysics, straining the Scriptures from a moral to metaphysical sense and thereby making it unintelligible.”

Newton was a careful historian of the first centuries of the Church, and distinguished three principal agents in the propagation of the metaphysical evil – the Jewish Cabalists, the philosophers, among whom Plato and the Platonists were the worst offenders, and the Gnostics, of whom Simon Magus was the arch-culprit and ringleader (Frank E. Manuel, *The Religion of Isaac Newton*, p.66-69, quoted in Moore, p.522; see Acts 8 and Eusebius’ *Church History*).

UCLA Professor Richard Popkin notes that a little-known revolutionary innovation of Newton was to use astronomy to scientifically verify and validate the time-frame of Biblical events in history. He used astronomical discoveries and constructed a chronology of events based upon the positions of the stars described in Scripture and other ancient writings. He came to the conclusion that the Bible is the oldest historical document and is historically accurate. More accurate than Greek, Egyptian, or Babylonian histories. Newton proved Biblical history to be accurate, and claimed that this meant that God had presented His message from the very beginning of the world through the history of the Hebrews, and through their prophetic insights given to them (Moore, p.523, Popkins, *Essays on the Context, Nature and Influence of Newton’s Theology*, p.111).

Popkins noted: “Newton did a great deal of original historical research to discern the events in world history which constituted the fulfillment of the prophecies. Some of his interpretations have been accepted by later Bible interpreters, especially among the fundamentalists. Newton studied the history of the Roman Empire, the European Middle Ages, and the rise of Islam in the Middle East in order to identify what actually happened in history with what was predicted in prophecy. . . . Newton broke new interpretative ground both in the application of modern scientific techniques to the understanding of the Bible and in the historical interpretation of prophecies” (Moore, pp.523-524, Popkins, p.114).

Newton’s historical research in interpreting fulfilled prophecies was later taken over by many fundamentalists who regarded him as one of the very best in the field. He was in the forefront of critical scholarship of his time, applying modern science to understanding the Bible.

Isaac Newton believed that Christ dominates both Old and New Testaments; that all appearances of the LORD in the Old Testament are actually appearances of Christ; that it was Christ who walked in the Garden of Eden; it was Christ who gave Moses the Ten Commandments, who appeared to Abraham as an Angel, who fought with Jacob, and who gave the prophecies to the prophets.

### *Newton and the End of Days*

Experts have been pouring over Sir Isaac Newton's secret writings, suppressed for centuries, and have discovered his stunning prophecies for the present century, and the year 2006 in particular.

Dr. Ephraim Springstein asserts, "Newton's writings on science and mathematics are well known, but his religious research is less well-known. But his analysis of scripture was every bit as deep and revolutionary as his work creating modern physics and calculus. He was truly the genius of his time" ("Famed scientist Isaac Newton's stunning prophecy," by Graham Beaton, *Sun*, February 6, 2006).

Newton dedicated 50 years of his life to analyzing works of Bible prophecies. He deemed his religious discoveries too controversial for public release during his own lifetime. His theological studies remained a secret until recently, when scholars discovered them in the collection of the Jewish National Library in Jerusalem.

Says Springstein, "We have known of these manuscripts for at least three years. We knew they described events of the End Times, beginning with massive plagues and fires, then a final battle between the armies of good and evil followed by the 1,000-year reign of the Prince of Peace" (*ibid.*).

Newton was not trying to "set dates." He declared in a manuscript which gives a timeline for the battle of Armageddon, "I mention this period not to assert it, but only to shew [show] that there is little reason to expect it earlier, and thereby put a stop to the rash of Interpreters who are frequently assigning the time of the end."

Writes Beaton in the *Sun*, "Because his religious research conflicted with the official view of the Catholic Church and the Church of England, Newton ran the risk of being declared a heretic – a grave criminal offense that merited execution in those days. As a result, Springstein explains, he kept his manuscripts hidden and wrote many of his conclusions in scientific or numerical codes."

Dr. Springstein asserts, "Previous researchers pinpointed Newton's date of the end as taking place either in 2060 or 2327. We've found new manuscripts containing his equations and a KEY to deciphering his notation."

According to Springstein, "Once we followed Newton's research every step of the way, we reached the same terrifying conclusion. The process by which the world will come to an end begins now, in the year 2006."

How did Springstein arrive at the year 2006? Newton's own writings mention that Armageddon cannot occur before "the year 2060." Why the difference? What did Newton really believe?

In Newton's interpretation, the final battle takes place between agents of corrupt worldly powers, including national governments and decadent organized religions – in several countries at once. Agents of darkness would cross over the Euphrates river in

Iraq, heading for Israel. Within weeks, the capital cities of the United States, Europe and two Asian nations would be engulfed by plagues and terrorist attacks. Vatican city will be razed by the attackers.

Finally, a “war of flames” would erupt on the plains of Megiddo in northern Israel – apparently a nuclear exchange. “The explosion is felt around the world, and ground zero is reduced to a molten, radioactive lake of fire,” says Beaton.

The final battle of Armageddon is brought to a close by “soldiers who are above the field.” The leaders of this force limits the destruction and saves the lives of countless innocents, and is soon hailed as a global leader. He establishes a miraculous kingdom in which the greatest values are love, enlightenment, tolerance and discovery.

Dr. Springstein declares, “After making a stirring speech that inspires a new world government ruled by spiritual principles, this leader is recognized by all as the Prince of Peace. Isaac Newton clearly describes this man as the Second Coming of Christ. According to this analysis of Bible prophecy, this man of God will reign peaceably for 1,000 years before literally transforming our world into the Kingdom of Heaven” (*ibid.*).

### *The 1260 Years*

Isaac Newton’s manuscript describes the events of the End Times as the culmination of 1,260 years of apostasy – a total abandonment of faith and sound religious values. But, Newton wrote, those who “hold fast” to God’s love and the pursuit of TRUTH are destined for salvation.

Says Dr. Springstein, those are the two great virtues that Newton revisits time and time again. “By exercising the love of God and the pursuit of truth, any one of us can join the ranks of the elect.” According to Isaac Newton, we can prepare ourselves for that fateful time and the worst horrors of Armageddon by exercising those two virtues every day of our lives.

To encourage the love of God, he recommended praying daily, reading selected Scriptures such as Matthew 5:3-11, giving generously to those in need, developing friendships with those of different faiths, and helping with children by volunteering at day care centers or church youth groups. To encourage the pursuit of truth, he recommended reading about every new scientific advance, testing everything with experiments at home, where possible, and asking questions of those in authority.

Newton declared, “Through the asking of such questions is one liberated from those who would hide behind deception, for the architects of such sundry falsehoods view the Question as a deadly foe and go to extremes to avoid the Honest Answer, even if that answer be that the answerer does not yet know the whole truth; for the wise man freely admits that the greatest mystery is that Ultimate Truth designed by the Great Architect of Creation in whose shadow we all stand.”

Isaac Newton was a very humble man, and avoided all argumentation and public dispute as unbecoming for a Christian. He said of himself, shortly before his death, “I do not know what I may appear to the world, but to myself I seem to have been only like a boy playing on the seashore, and diverting myself now and then finding a smoother pebble or a prettier shell than ordinary, whilst the great ocean of truth lay all undiscovered before me” (Moore, p.518).

### *Daniel's Dates*

Isaac Newton studied the three major prophetic time periods that Daniel speaks of – the 1260, 1290, and 1335 “days” (Dan.12:7, 11-12). Newton understood these referred to years. He understood that this was talking about the prophetic Biblical year of 360 days, the original year as it was in the days of Noah.

Newton determined the 1290 days (years) began 609 A.D. What occurred on that date to begin the countdown? The beginning of horrendous, massive apostasy! Write Will and Ariel Durant in their classic, *The Study of Civilization*, “In Rome, the Church, under Pope Boniface IV and his successors, instead of permitting the further disintegration of pagan temples, *reconsecrated them to Christian use and care: the Pantheon was dedicated to the Virgin Mary and All Martyrs (609), the temple of Janus became the church of St. Dionysius, the temple of Saturn became the church of the Saviour*” (vol.iv, page 530).

The period of 1290 years ended in 1899 which was the institution of Zionism and the forming of the first International Zionism Conference in Switzerland for the purpose of helping the Jews to migrate back to their homeland in Israel. So it is a very significant date – the start of the Zionist movement. The 1335 day prophecy he said would end in 1944 A.D.. That is, 1290 + 45 years = 1944.

If we add another 45 years to the date of 1899 A.D., we would come to the year 1944 which was toward the end of WWII, which set the stage for the Jews to have their own homeland. A Jewish state was approved in 1947 by the United Nations, and began in 1948. Newton knew Bible prophecy foretold a Jewish state in the Middle East at the “time of the end.” Thus this also was significant.

The third major time date Newton studied was the 1260 days (which equals a “time, times, and half a time” (Dan.12:7) or 3 ½ years of 360 days each. However, apparently Newton came up with the idea that one must start with king Charlemagne who was crowned by the Pope in 800 AD. By adding 1260 years to 800 AD it comes to 2060 AD.

However, is this date correct? Or did the counting begin at an earlier date?

### *1260 Years and Armageddon*

What date did Newton arrive at for Armageddon? Newton's year 2060 A.D. is the culmination of 1260 years of ongoing apostasy. This would have placed the beginning of the countdown in 800 A.D.

However, Dr. Springstein says Isaac Newton counted the 1260 years from 746 A.D. and arrived at the year 2006. Thus, according to this timeline, 746 A.D. began the 1260 years of ongoing religious apostasy. But nothing of any momentous significance occurred in 746 A.D. concerning apostasy!

Springstein claims that the Muslim religion may be said to begin with the flight of Mohammed in 622 A.D. In 630, he entered Medina in triumph, destroyed pagan idols and declared the Kaabah a mosque (house of worship). At his death in 632, Arab military leaders expanded the Muslim world, under the Caliphs. Non-Muslim conquered peoples had to pay a special tax. At first, only a few were converted to Islam. Beginning about 746-750, Springstein points out, conversions to Islam increased until it became the predominant religion in all the conquered lands. This was one form of "great apostasy" but it does not really pinpoint the date of 746.

However, Newton's major focus was *Christian apostasy* – and the apostasy of the Roman Catholic Church! Apparently Newton himself used the date 800 A.D. for the great apostasy – the date when Charlemagne was crowned king of the Holy Roman Empire by the Pope.  $800 + 1260$  years would take us to the date of 2060 A.D.

However, was this conclusion accurate?

In the Christian world, the Catholic Church was plunging further into great apostasy. Let's take another look at this great, blasphemous apostasy.

### ***The Apostasy of the Papal Church***

Halley's Bible Handbook: New Revised Edition, points out in a section entitled "The Pope Becomes an Earthly King," that Pope "Zacharias (741-752) was instrumental in making Pepin, father of Charlemagne, King of the Franks, a Germanic people occupying western Germany and northern France.

"Stephen II (752-757). At his request, Pepin led his army to Italy, conquered the Lombards, and gave their lands, a large part of central Italy, to the Pope" (page 771).

Halley goes on, "This was the beginning of the PAPAL STATES, or TEMPORAL DOMINION of the Popes. Civil control of Rome and central Italy, established by the Popes, thus established by Popes Zacharias and Stephen, and recognized by Pepin (754), was later confirmed by Charlemagne (774). Thus Central Italy, once the head of the Roman Empire, later a Gothic Kingdom ruled by the 'Head' of the Church. This TEMPORAL KINGDOM of the Church lasted 1100 years, till 1870, when, on the outbreak of the war between France and Germany, king Victor Immanuel of

Italy took possession of Rome, and added the Papal States to the Kingdom of Italy” (p.772).

Pope Zacharias sought the protection of “Pepin the Short,” to protect Rome from the Lombards. In return for this aid, he helped him to be crowned the king of France. Pepin was the son of Charles Martel, who conquered the Muslims at Tours, in 732, preventing all Europe from falling to Islam. This was one of the most significant battles in all history, preserving “Christian Europe” from becoming the final outpost of Islam, thus preventing Islam’s conquest of the entire world.

Pepin was crowned, with the pope’s help, king of France. Says Philip Schaff, in *History of the Christian Church*, “This was the first step toward the creation of a Western [Roman] empire and a NEW political system of Europe with the POPE and the German emperor at the head” (vol. IV, “Mediaeval Christianity, p.233). He goes on, “The POPE claimed and exercised now for the first time the same power” which the servants of God in Israel had in anointing the kings of Israel.

Thus the woman began to ride the Beast, inaugurating the Roman Empire of the Middle Ages. The apostle John foresaw this woman – church – riding upon the back of the Beast in Revelation, chapter 17. An angel told him, “Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters . . . And I saw a WOMAN sitting on a scarlet BEAST, which was full of names blasphemy. . . And on her forehead a name was written: MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH” (Rev.17:1-5). This woman was “drunk with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus” (verse 6). The King James Version speaks of her as the “great whore” (verse 1).

This was a signal point in world history, and the apostasy of the Roman Church. Says Schaff, “To such a height of blasphemous assumption had the PAPACY risen already as to identify itself with the kingdom of Christ and to claim to be the dispenser of temporal prosperity and eternal salvation” (p.234).

In addition to this, however, note the following: Schaff declares, “Childeric III, the last of the hopelessly degenerate Merovingian line, was the mere shadow of a monarch, and forced to retire into a monastery. *Pepin, the ruler in fact, now assumed the name, was elected at Soissons (March, 752) by the acclamation and clash of arms of the people, AND ANOINTED, like the kings of Israel, by Boniface or some other bishop, and two years after by the pope himself, who had decided that the lawful possessor of the royal power may also lawfully assume the royal title. Since that time he called himself ‘by the grace of God king of the Franks.’ The pope conferred on him the title of ‘Patrician of the Romans (Patricius Romanorum), which implies a sort of protectorate over the Roman church, and civil sovereignty over her territory. For the title ‘Patrician,’ which was introduced by Constantine the Great, signified the highest rank next to that of the emperor. . . . On the other hand, this elevation and coronation was made the basis of PAPAL SUPERIORITY over the crowns of France and Germany” (pp.233-234).*

Note two things: 1) Pepin began his “legal” reign as king in 752 A.D. Was this the REAL “beginning” of the apostasy Newton was referring to?

Now, notice carefully! If we count 1260 years from 752 A.D., the actual year Pepin, Charlemagne’s father Pepin was made King of the Franks by Pope Zacharias, then our calculations come to the year 2012!

$$752 \text{ A.D.} + 1260 \text{ years} = 2012 \text{ A.D.!!!}$$

Note that Pepin’s elevation as “king” was based on the Pope’s influence, power, and the “basis of papal superiority” – another way of saying, the WOMAN (the Catholic Church) at this juncture literally *BEGAN her ride upon the “back of the Beast”!*

The proper date to count from is 752 AD when Popes Zacharias and Stephen II allied themselves with Pepin, father of Charlemagne and hired him to invade Italy to establish the Papal TEMPORAL DOMINION in Rome. Now that was 752 and 754. If you count 1260 years from 752 you come to the year 2012 AD.

Counting from 754 AD you arrive at 2014. So the 1260 years, a day being fulfilled beginning with the Papal TEMPORAL DOMINION on earth in either 752 or 754 AD and add the 1260 years it brings you to 2012 or 2014 AD.

That would be the end of the 1260 days rather than the 2060 A.D.. Sir Isaac was the discoverer of new truth in science, history and in Bible prophecy. However, he himself said that mankind would learn more about the Bible prophecies in the time of the end, and that there was much yet to be revealed. His conclusions were amazingly accurate, considering the fact that he lived in the seventeenth century! He was in effect laying out an essential and basic the framework. But him did not possess all the truth or understanding.

But today, as God’s Word foretold, we who are living at the End of Days are learning more and more as the prophecies are being fulfilled all around us! The true understanding was “closed up and sealed till the time of the end” (Daniel 12:9).

### ***On the Cusp of the Final Catastrophe***

The world is now trembling on the cusp of the final fateful week of cataclysm and catastrophe, preceding the second coming of Jesus Christ, Yeshua Ha’Moschiah – the Messiah Himself. The apostle Luke wrote, “And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive into all nations. And Jerusalem will be trampled by Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled. And there will be signs in the sun, in the moon, and in the stars; and on the earth distress of nations, with perplexity. . . Then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. Now when these things begin to happen, look up, and lift up your heads, because your redemption draws near” (Luke 21:24-28, NJKV).

## *Chapter Two*

# **Daniel 2 – the Panorama of Prophecy Till the Coming of Antichrist**

Perhaps the greatest, most comprehensive outline of Biblical prophecy is the one found in the second chapter of the book of Daniel. King Nebuchadnezzar "had a terrifying nightmare, and awoke trembling with fear" (Dan. 2:1). When he awoke, he couldn't remember the terrible nightmare and threatened to kill all the astrologers, soothsayers and wise men if they couldn't reveal to him both the nature of the dream and its meaning.

Finally Daniel was brought in and rescued the day. He told the king the meaning of his dream. Daniel said to the king: "No wise man, astrologer, magician, or wizard can tell the king such things, but there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and he has told you in your dream what will happen in the future. This was your dream:

"You dreamed of coming events. . . .

"O King, you saw a huge and powerful statue of a man, shining brilliantly, frightening and terrible. The head of the statue was made of purest gold, its chest and arms were of silver, its belly and thighs of brass, its legs of iron, its feet part iron and part clay. But as you watched, a Rock was cut from the Mountainside by supernatural means. It came hurtling toward the statue and crushed the feet of iron and clay, smashing them to bits. Then the whole statue collapsed into a heap of iron, clay, brass, silver, and gold; its pieces were crushed as small as chaff, and the wind blew them all away. But the Rock that knocked the statue down became a great mountain that covered the whole earth.

"That was the dream; now for its meaning.

"Your Majesty, you are a king over many kings, for the God of heaven has given you your kingdom, power, strength and glory. You rule the farthest provinces, and even animals and birds are under your control, as God decreed. You are that head of gold.

"But after your kingdom has come to an end, another world power will arise to take your place. This empire will be inferior to yours. And after that kingdom has fallen, yet a third great power -- represented by the bronze belly of the statue -- will rise to rule the world. Following it, the fourth kingdom will be strong as iron-smashing, bruising, and conquering" (Dan. 2:27-40).

### **The Curious Prophecy Revealed**

What have we here?

The head of gold was the Babylonian Empire, which ruled from 604 to 539 B.C. Nebuchadnezzar was the "head of gold" who began this powerful empire, and his successors ruled until overthrown by the Medes and the Persians in 539 B.C.

The next world empire, then, described as "silver" in the prophecy, was the Persian Empire, begun by Cyrus the Great, in 539, when he conquered Babylon. The Persian Empire lasted from 539 B.C. to 331 B.C., when it, too, was conquered by Alexander the Great, when he launched his bid for world supremacy. He was successful, and conquered the Persians at the battle of the Granicus river in 334 B.C., and the battles of Issus and Arbella, so that he replaced the Persian Empire in 331 B.C. with the Greco-Macedonian Empire. When Alexander the Great died, his empire was divided up into four regional empires, ruled over by his four generals, Cassander, Seleucid, Ptolemy and Lysimachus.

The fourth empire, depicted in the vision of Nebuchadnezzar, was the Roman Empire, which eventually conquered Greece, replacing it, and ruling the Mediterranean world until approximately 476 A.D. The Roman Empire had such a powerful influence on Europeans and succeeding generations, that following it, historically, came a succession of "revivals" and resurrections down through history. The powerful Roman Empire crushed the nations from the Middle East to North Africa, and up to the borders of Germany in Europe, and even invaded and ruled the British Isles. It was a cruel, ruthless, and savage Empire, with a veneer of culture and sophistication. Daniel was absolutely correct when he described it as like "iron" -- stronger than any of its predecessors, and brutal in rulership. This prophecy was literally fulfilled to the very letter!

But notice. Daniel continues:

"The feet and toes you saw -- part iron and part clay -- show that later on [that is, in the last days, just before the return of Christ], this kingdom will be divided." That is, the ten toes represent ten nations or kingdoms which ally themselves

together as the final resurrection of this image of human empire; they will become the last and final revival of the Roman Empire of old! These ten will give their power to a supreme Tyrant or Dictator and will, at his behest, fight against Christ at his return to earth (Rev. 17:14).

Notice that these toes are part of iron and part clay. Daniel goes on, "Some parts of it will be as strong as iron, and some as weak as clay. This mixture of iron with clay also shows that these kings will try to strengthen themselves by forming alliances with each other through intermarriage of their rulers; but this will not succeed, for iron and clay don't mix."

The *Critical, Experimental Commentary* describes this prophecy and its fulfillment as follows:

"As the fourth kingdom, or Rome, was represented in a two-fold state, first strong, with legs of iron, then weak with toes part of iron part of clay . . . . The ten toes are the ten lesser kingdoms, into which the Roman empire was finally to be divided; this ten-fold division here hinted at is not specified in detail until the seventh chapter (ch.vii.7, 'a fourth beast . . . it had ten horns'). The fourth empire originally was bounded in Europe pretty nearly by the line of the Rhine and Danube; in Asia by the Euphrates. In Africa it possess Egypt and the north coasts; South Britain and Dacia were afterwards added . . . The ten kingdoms do not arise until a deterioration [by mixing clay with the iron] has taken place: they are in existence when Christ comes in glory, and then are broken in pieces. . . . It seems, therefore, that the definite ten kingdoms will be the ultimate development of the Roman empire just before the rise of Antichrist, who shall overthrow three of the kings" (p.391).

### **The Ten Toes of the Image**

Who are these "ten toes," representing ten final kingdoms, allied together?

At this point in time, we still don't know the final composition of this last world empire, which will be smashed by Jesus Christ at His return to earth. Many theories have been advanced; and many have been proven false. Even today, some still think that these will be ten nations of Europe which will band together, under a future German dictator-leader, which will rise up and conquer the United States and the rest of the world!

This theory, propounded by the late Herbert W. Armstrong, seemed a reasonable guess during the 1950's and 1960's, and perhaps even the 1970's. However, with the collapse of the Berlin Wall and the liberation of the eastern European nations from the yoke of Communism, and the steady expansion of the membership of the European Union, many more than just ten nations are already included in the modern European Union! And still more and begging to be admitted!

The truth of the matter is, it appears many students of Biblical prophecy are stuck in a "time warp" and can't see the true conditions of the earth, geopolitically, because of spiritual blindness -- myopia. They believe as an article of faith all the pronouncements of Herbert Armstrong, right or wrong -- and they totally ignore his dismal prophetic record of failed prophecies, stretching through the 1930's, 1940's, 1950's, and even 1960's!

Those who were serious members of the Worldwide Church of God, during those years, know for a fact that Herbert Armstrong often went out on a limb, when it came to Bible prophecy. His enthusiasm often ran away with his judgment, and he made egregious errors and foolish mistakes. For years he taught categorically that Jesus Christ was going to return to this earth in 1975, that the Church would flee to Petra, or a place of safety, in 1972, and at one point he even taught that a temple would be rebuild in Jerusalem before 1972!

Events since the 1970's, however, have put the lie to the prophetic assumptions of Herbert Armstrong. Perhaps the greatest assumption he made, however, was the identity of the ten nations of the final resurrection of "world empire" during the last days! He taught, as an article of faith, that these nations would be TEN NATIONS OF EUROPE! And his various self-proclaimed "successors," around today -- including Gerald Flurry of the Philadelphia Church of God, Ted Armstrong of the Church of God, International, Rod Meredith of the Global Church of God, and possibly the leaders of the United Church of God, although their stance on Biblical prophecy has been seriously tainted by the teachings of Joseph Tkach, and the Worldwide Church of God during the last few years -- ALL STILL MAINTAIN HIS PROPHETIC BELIEFS CONCERNING A FUTURE UNITED EUROPE OF TEN NATIONS which will fulfill the role of the end-time BEAST POWER!

It seems they are incredibly ignorant of the increasing unity among all the western nations, who dominate the United Nations, through their economic and military power and political influence, including the United States and Canada!

Herbert Armstrong, understanding the identity of the ten lost tribes of Israel in the world today, failed to see that these nations today are IN BABYLON -- that they are a major power and force within the modern Babylonian world-system! He assumed, erroneously, that a Gentile-Europe led by a revived Nazi Germany would ATTACK the United States and Britain, in a thermonuclear blitzkrieg, and kill up to 80 million people overnight!

This teaching is still rampant in Ted Armstrong's church, Flurry's church, and Rod Meredith's "Global" church! It seems the same old "blinders" are still blinding these churches when it comes to understanding Biblical prophecy! They are so mixed up and confused, that their people are blinded as well, and waiting for "Europe" to rise up, when the NEW WORLD ORDER IS ALREADY RISEN UP AND IS BEING FORMED ALL AROUND US, at this very moment, and the TARGET DATE for full integration of the NEW INTERNATIONAL ORDER IS SCHEDULED FOR THE YEAR 2000!

Thus the end-time remnants of the Church of God are for the most part all asleep, drunk on the wine of false prophetic doctrine, and waiting for that which will never come to pass! Prophecy will swallow them up, and they will be PLUNGED into the midst of horrendous Great Tribulation, before they can scream "We've been deceived!"

Nevertheless, whatever countries finally make up this union of ten, Daniel says: "During the reign of those kings, the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that will never be destroyed; no one will ever conquer it. It will shatter all these kingdoms into nothingness, but it shall stand forever, indestructible. That is the meaning of the Rock [the "Rock" stands for Jesus Christ-see Acts 4:12, 1 Peter 2:6-8] that crushed to powder all the iron and brass, the clay, the silver and the gold.

"Thus the great God has shown what will happen in the future, and this interpretation of your dream is as sure, and certain as my description of it" (Dan. 2:41-45).

This dream outlines all the major world kingdoms from the time of Babylon, represented by Nebuchadnezzar himself. The dream-prophecy has been fulfilled, right down to our very day and time. All that now remains is for the final "ten toes" -- the final union which will comprise the last revival of the Roman Empire -- to get together, and when they do, they will last but a very short time (Rev. 17:14).

Isn't this an amazing prophecy? It lays out like a map, the major stages of world history for a period spanning 2,600 years! This prophecy, however, was only the beginning! God gave a number of tremendously significant prophecies to Daniel. Notice!

### **The Fourth Kingdom**

This same "fourth kingdom," depicting the end-time resurrection of the Roman Empire and its various components, is described also in Daniel, chapter seven. We read here of the fourth beast: "After this I beheld in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the FEET thereof: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns" (Dan.7:7).

Notice that this "beast" here is described as being very strong, like the fourth and final part of the image of chapter 2; it also is described as having "iron" -- that is, great iron teeth; and like the fourth kingdom of Daniel 2, which "breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things" (Dan.2:40), this kingdom also "devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue" (Dan.7:7).

Daniel specifically inquired about this fourth kingdom, and was told, "The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. And the ten horns are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings And he shall speak great words

against the Most High, and think to change times and laws; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time [three and one half years!]" (Dan.7:23-25).

Notice that this final kingdom will be "DIVERSE" from all the preceding kingdoms. It will be different -- unique! How is that? Not only will it be stronger, because it is made of IRON, but it will also be weaker -- having in it the miry "clay." It will be united for a time, but the prophecy indicates it will coalesce and come together for only a period of "a time and times and half a time" -- that is, 42 months, or 1260 days, or three and one half prophetic years (a prophetic year being 360 days in length).

This fourth kingdom will exist just before the second coming of Christ. It is pictured as an END-TIME KINGDOM! It will fight against Christ, and blaspheme His truth, and even change times and laws for a season. Daniel says of it, "But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him" (Dan.7:26-27).

Notice that this final fourth beast is comparable to the fourth kingdom of Daniel 2. It is iron; it is bestial, cruel, and brutal; it conquers and tears to pieces; and it has ten horns comparable to the ten toes of chapter 2; and it exists at the return of Christ, like the ten toes of chapter 2. Thus this fourth beast or kingdom is the same as the fourth and final resurrection of the Roman Empire of chapter 2!

What more can we know about this strange, mystifying kingdom, which is even now in the process of rising up in the modern world?

In our day there is to be one final resurrection of this ancient diabolical system, the "Roman Empire." It will be comprised of ten end-time kings or nations. But one great king will seize authority over all of them -- "another king will arise, more brutal than the other ten, and will destroy three of them. He will defy the Most High God, and wear down the saints with persecution. . ." This diabolical dictator will "change all laws, morals and customs." God's people will be helpless in his hands for three and one half years (see Daniel 7:24-25, Living Bible).

### **Daniel 8 Adds to the Picture**

Who is this ruler, this tyrant, to be in this end time? In Daniel 8 we read a description of him as follows: "And out of one of them [the previous kingdoms] came forth A LITTLE horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land" (Daniel 8:9).

Notice that this "horn" or ruler begins "small." Daniel 11:23 adds this insight to the origins of this world ruler in the end-time: "And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and become strong, with a small people."

The Living Bible has this: "His promises will be worthless. From the first his method will be deceit; with a mere handful of followers, he will become strong."

Take note of two vital elements revealed here, which help to identify this coming world ruler. First, he is a "master of deceit." His political promises, which he is very adept at making, are not trustworthy. He lies to get votes, and then does whatever he wants. He is extremely clever.

Secondly, notice that he begins with a very small band of followers, or political helpers. He comes from a small "state." The odds against his success in the beginning must be very tremendous. And yet he overcomes them, and moves from relatively unknown and small power to CENTER-STAGE! Could this be fulfilled in a man who is the most brazen prevaricator of all American presidents in history -- a man whose broken promises are strewn along the pathway to his eventual rise to outstanding and incredible success? Could the "small" state he came from be Arkansas, next to last in economic strength of all fifty states in the United States?

Daniel goes on to describe the rise to power, and ability, of this world-class politician:

"Toward the end of their kingdoms, when they have become morally rotten, an angry king shall rise to power with great shrewdness and intelligence. His power will be mighty, but it will be satanic strength and not his own. Prospering wherever he turns, he will destroy all who oppose him, though their armies be mighty, and he will devastate God's people" (Dan.8:23-24). Daniel goes on, "He will be a master of deception . . ." (v.25).

Who is this FINAL KING or world ruler, this tyrant, the coming World Dictator, whom some refer to as Antichrist?

He will become, finally, the overall leader of the final revival of the world-ruling, end-time global "Roman Empire"! After he rises to power, he will be a "brutal" king. He will make havoc of God's people during the Great Tribulation. He will change the succession of the week, the calendar, making Sunday the seventh day. He may even introduce the so-called World Calendar and disrupt the weekly cycle which has been in effect since creation. He will rule for three and one half years.

In Daniel 8 he is called "an angry king" who shall "rise to power with great shrewdness and intelligence. His power shall be mighty, but it will be satanic . . ." (vs. 23-24). What world leader, today, is "angry" with his opponents, and threatens to "get" them? What leader has people imprisoned, when they yell at him negative remarks, while he is seen jogging on the beach in California? What world leader is mixed up with incredible scandals, yet seems to increase in popularity, and despite horrendous immorality, seems to come out of it all "smelling like a rose"? What world-class politician has "great shrewdness" politically, and seems able to disarm his political opponents? Who changes his positions as often as he thinks it necessary? Who has great

intelligence, an I.Q. which has been reported to be in the 175 I.Q. range -- the genius level of intelligence?

Whoever he is, this king is described also in Daniel 9, in the famous "70 weeks" prophecy, leading up to the return of Christ! We read of him: "This king will make a seven-year treaty [the Palestinian-Israel peace accords, begun in 1993, and to be finished by the year 1999, are interestingly a "seven year" process] with the people, but after half that time, he will break his pledge [his guarantee of security, his commitment to the peace process] and stop the Jews from all their sacrifices and their offerings; then, as a climax to all his terrible deeds, the Enemy shall utterly defile the sanctuary of God [that is, the rebuilt Jewish temple in Jerusalem!]. But in God's time and plan, his judgment will be poured out upon this Evil One" (Dan.9:27, Living Bible).

He will even take on Christ in battle (Dan. 8:25; Rev. 17:12-14). Apparently, when this king seizes control of the end-time world-ruling "New World Order," with its ten powerful nations who submit to his authority, three of the original nations will not go along with his scheme, and so he will replace three rulers who are not to his liking with three who are more submissive and receptive to his leadership!

Who is this great Tyrant, and what will his government be like? The Bible tells us much about him. Let us turn to Revelation, chapter 13.

### **The Beast of Revelation 13**

The apostle John in Revelation picks up this prophecy where Daniel leaves off. Notice! "And now, in my vision, I saw a strange Creature rising up out of the sea [same as the fourth beast of Daniel 7]. It had seven heads and ten horns [like the fourth beast of Daniel 7, it also has "ten horns"], and ten crowns upon its horns. And written on each head were blasphemous names, each one defying and insulting God. This creature looked like a leopard but had bear's feet, and a lion's mouth! And the Dragon gave him his own power and throne and great authority" (Rev.13:1).

Notice that this final revival of ancient Babylon/Rome, the world government of the end-time generation, will have seven heads as well as ten horns, denoting military kingdoms or powers. What are the seven heads? If we look at the world empires down from the original Babylon, begun by Nimrod, this side of Noah's flood, we find the following:

1. Nimrod's Babylon -- founded this world's Babylonian civilization
2. Ancient Egypt, which carried on the civilization of Babylon, and viciously persecuted the Israelites in the time of Moses
3. Assyrio-Babylonian Empire -- took Israel captive in 718 B.C. and took Judah in 604 B.C. (head of gold in Daniel's time)

4. Persian Empire (breast of silver)
5. Greco-Macedonian Empire (chest of brass)
6. Roman Empire (legs of iron, and feet of iron and clay, which will exist at the coming of Christ!
7. New World Order (revived Roman Empire) in last days

Looking at it this way, we see that the seventh and final "head" or resurrection of this world civilization, begun in ancient Babylon, is the revived, end-time ROMAN EMPIRE -- and its final resurrection is occurring right in front of us, before our very eyes! Do we have the wit to see it?

However, these "seven heads" also have an end-time fulfillment. Remember, Biblical prophecy is often DUAL in nature!

Leading the modern western world today is a group called the "G-Seven." These are the seven greatest economic powers in the world, and they establish joint monetary and trade policy that governs the economic and financial relations between all nations. They are in effect the de facto economic RULERS of the world! These seven nations, which act in consort, are -- the United States, Canada, Great Britain, Germany, France, Italy, and Japan!

Could these seven nations constitute and comprise the END-TIME "SEVEN HEADS" of the "Roman Empire" -- the final "New World Order" of the last days?

### **"The Deadly Wound"**

John goes on describing this marvel:

"I saw that one of his heads seemed wounded beyond recovery, but the fatal wound was healed! All the world marveled at this miracle [the coming Tyrant himself evidently will have a seemingly "miraculous" recovery from a deadly wound] and followed the Creature in awe [the world will be greatly impressed by this coming King]. They worshipped the Dragon [Satan the devil] for giving him such power, and they worshipped the strange Creature. 'Where is there anyone as great as he?' they exclaimed. 'Who is able to fight [that is, wage war] against him?' " (Rev. 13:1-4, Living Bible).

The "head" that is wounded almost fatally could also be DUAL in fulfillment! It could refer to one of the seven nations comprising the end-time "heads" of this beast with ten horns. In this sense, Germany was fatally wounded in World War II, and was occupied by the allied powers until 1989, and the breaking down of the Berlin Wall. Nevertheless, because of the Marshall Plan that enabled Europe to be rebuilt after the war, and favorable American policy toward Germany, the German "economic miracle"

stunned the world in the 1950's and 1960's, and defeated and devastated West Germany quickly rose up and became one of the western world's premier economic powers.

In a more literal sense, however, this prophecy may have a more foreboding and ominous meaning -- yet to be fulfilled. This could be a prophecy that an attempt will be made on the life of one of the "heads" of these seven nations -- that is, the one who becomes dominant, and becomes the end-time ruler of this Babylonish World Empire!

This prophecy seems to indicate that an attempt will be made on the life of this leader -- some fanatic will attempt to assassinate him. He will suffer a fatal wound -- and the surgeons, operating with tremendous skill, manage to bring him back to life -- to save him! His recovery will seem "miraculous."

Judging by the hate which is billowing up around us today, and the fires of extremism, it seems very likely that this will come to pass literally in these last days, in reference to the coming "Beast" himself. This "fatal wound" or assassination attempt could occur just before the New World Order goes "on line." Why do I say this?

Simple: Remember, this "beast" is also the prophesied "Antichrist." He will claim to actually be "Christ" the Messiah Himself! In mimicking Christ, he may even "fake his own death," or suffer an assassination attempt, after 3 1/2 years of power -- just before the final 3 1/2 years when the New World Order will reign supreme! Since his final "term of office" will be 3 1/2 year, or forty two months (Rev.13:5), the implication is that his "deadly wound" occurs right before this time! His "resurrection" may be an attempt to counterfeit the "resurrection" of Christ!

It has even been suggested that he will fulfill the "Good Friday-Easter Sunday" tradition of the pagan Christian church. Whereas the true Christ was slain on a Thursday, toward evening, and spent three days and three nights in the grave (Matt.12:40), this impostor will be "slain" on Friday ("Good Friday"), and "resurrected" by Sunday morning! Would this fact, together with every other "miracle" he performs, "prove" to the world that he is the "Christ"?

Remember, although God refers in His Word to this world leader, this man, as a "beast," the world around us will be in complete admiration of him. The world will be "in love" with this seductive, charming man -- this manipulative, smooth operator -- this spell-binding pretender -- this clever, smooth, oleaginous, slick world politician! The world will give him credit for helping END the "Cold War," of overcoming international animosities, and perhaps even of orchestrating and Palestinian-Israeli Peace Agreements! This man could well earn the Nobel Peace Prize for his herculean efforts and uncompromising forcefulness in his behind-the-scenes, background dealings in the peace process.

Who could this man be? We won't have long to find out!

### **"Forty Two Months"**

"Then the Dragon encouraged the Creature to speak great blasphemies against the Lord ; and gave him authority to control the earth for forty-two months" -- exactly three and one half years! Rev.13:5). Continuing: "The Dragon gave him power to fight against God's people and to overcome them, and to rule over all nations and language groups throughout the world" (Rev. 13:7).

Notice, now! Daniel, likewise said of this person: "He will DEFY the Most High God, and wear down the saints with PERSECUTION, and try to change all laws, morals, and customs. God's people will be helpless in his hands for three and one half years" Dan.7:25, Living Bible).

This is the same period of time the "little horn" in Daniel 7:25 was to defy God and exercise control, fighting and suppressing the people of God! They are one and the same individual!

When the New World Order shapes up, and begins, most likely about the year 1999-2000, even Russia and China will feign submission and obedience to this powerful world leader. Why? Because they seek trade privileges and opportunities, so that their economies will grow. Thus today even China covets, and has been given, most favored nation trading status with the United States, the present leader of the modern "New World Order."

John continues: "And all mankind -- whose names were not written down before the founding of the world in the slain lamb's Book of Life -- worshipped the evil Creature [the coming Dictator]." Notice! This charismatic world leader will have the whole world admiring, loving, and worshipping him! Are there any truly "charismatic" world leaders today, who seem on the verge of occupying such a place in world history?

Continuing, John records:

"Anyone who can hear, listen carefully: The people of God who are destined for prison will be arrested and taken away; those destined for death will be killed. But do not be dismayed, for here is your opportunity for endurance and confidence" (Rev. 13:8-10).

Tremendous political upheavals lie ahead of us in the next few years-within our own generation. Dramatic changes and reversals await us-but it will not be long before they begin taking shape before our very eyes! Will you be alert? Will you be watching? Will you be vigilantly prepared and on your guard?

### **Another Look at Revelation 17**

Finally, to wrap up our understanding of the coming World Empire, or end-time Roman Empire, let us turn to Revelation 17, where John tells us even more. Notice!

"One of the seven angels who had poured out the plagues came over and talked with me. 'Come with me,' he said, 'and I will show you what is going to happen to the Notorious Prostitute, who sits upon the many waters of the world. The kings of the world have had immoral relations with her, and the people of the earth have been made drunk by the wine of her immorality" (Rev. 17:1-2).

This fallen woman, or prostitute, represents a great fallen, apostate Church. A woman, in Scripture, is symbolical of a church. The Church of God is compared to a virgin bride (see Eph. 5:25-33; Matt. 25:1-12; Rev. 12:3-17; Rev. 19:7-9). But this evil, abominable "whore" described in Revelation 17 is a great false Church, disguised as the Church of God.

Let's pick up the story:

"So the angel took me in spirit into the wilderness. There I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet animal that had seven heads and ten horns, written all over with blasphemies against God" (v. 3).

Here, once again, is the Beast of Revelation 13, the beast with seven heads and ten horns. But this time it appears in the prophecy as being ridden and guided by a great false Church -- represented by the whore. Notice further:

"The woman wore purple and scarlet clothing and beautiful jewelry made of gold and precious gems and pearls, and held in her hand a golden goblet full of obscenities. A mysterious caption was written on her forehead: 'Babylon the Great, Mother of Prostitutes and of Idol Worship Everywhere Around the World.'

"I could see that she was drunk-drunk with the blood of martyrs of Jesus she had killed. I stared at her in horror. 'Why are you so surprised?' the angel asked. 'I'll tell you who she is and what the animal [the Beast or end-time Kingdom] she is riding represents. He [the "animal" representing the New World Order] was alive [it existed previously] but isn't now [that is, at this very present moment in world history, today, the New World Order has not yet been formed, it is still skulking underground, it is still down in the "abyss" -- see Revelation 9:1-3 -- the "Beast" has not yet been revived!]. And yet, soon he will come up out of the bottomless pit [probably around 1999-2000 A.D.!] and go to eternal destruction, and the people of earth, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life before the world began, will be dumbfounded at his reappearance after being dead" (Rev. 17:4-8).

Again, remember, many Bible prophecies are DUAL in nature. This prophecy about the "animal" or the "beast" -- whom the world worships -- no doubt refers to the "miracle" of the WORLD EMPIRE, the NEW WORLD ORDER, suddenly take shape and burst forth into existence, after having been dormant and the dream buried for centuries!

Secondly, this prophecy also could refer to the literal coming "back to life" of the ruler himself, after having been "assassinated" by a trigger-happy madman, perhaps a religious fanatic!

Yes, the whole world will stagger in amazement when they see the long since dead ROMAN EMPIRE revived in tremendous strength and military power!

The world will gasp with amazement and stagger with bewilderment, and wonder with mind-boggling stupefaction, when they see the flowering and sudden blossoming of the New International Order occurring around the year 2000!

That is the very year President Clinton comes up for re-election. Will he at that time step forward from being President of the United States, leaving that position to Albert Gore, the present Vice President, and come on stage as the new World Ruler of the end-time Roman Empire/Babylon the Great? Today his popularity around the world is increasing mightily. He gets along well with Boris Yeltsin, and Alexander Lebed, his possible successor. He is good friends with Chancellor Helmut Kohl of Germany. He has the awesome power of the United States behind him, to enforce the "New World Order," and its laws and policies, around the world.

Make no mistake. Despite his "handicaps," such as his proven immorality and adultery, and conflicts of interest, and ethical lapses -- despite Whitewatergate, and Travelgate, and Filegate, and Finance-gate, and Whitehouse-gate, and all the other scandals of the Clinton administration -- which make all previous American political scandals look like children playing with tiddlywinks by comparison -- Clinton has emerged as the most forceful and popular politician on the world stage. He is the modern "Teflon man" -- all his scandals haven't even begun to besmirch his reputation. The world, like the American people, love this "Teddy bear" of a man who is a little overweight (aren't most of us!), who is "human" and the world knows it, who has a dazzling smile, and who has the ability to act so very "presidential," and who numbers among his friends the elite of Hollywood, the shapers of modern world opinion!

### **"The Beast That Was, Is Not, and Yet Is"**

Let's take a look at this passage, now, in the King James: John writes: "The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder . . . when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is" (Rev.17:8, KJV). The beast represents the World Empire system of Babylon/Rome. It was last in dominance during the days of the Roman Empire. Although there have been sporadic attempts to revive the system since that time, most of them aborted.

At the present time, as I write this, the "beast" was -- it existed from B.C. 30 to 476 A.D. -- as the "Roman Empire." Today it is non-existent. It is currently "underground," but mighty efforts are being expended to bring it back into existence through the United Nations, the International Court, and various other world and global

organizations. This prophecy states that this system "was, is not, and yet is" -- this means that although it is not "visible" at this time, it does even today exist -- underground, behind the scenes, manipulating events, staging crises, and doing whatever is necessary to forward its diabolical agenda!

John goes on: "And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains upon which the WOMAN sitteth. And there are seven kings [or, kingdoms]: five are fallen, one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space [of time]. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the EIGHTH, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition" (Rev.17:9-11).

Says the Living Bible: "And now think hard: his seven heads represent a certain city built on seven hills [Rome] where this woman has her residence [Vatican hill, residence of the Papacy]. They also represent seven kings. Five have already fallen, the sixth now reigns, and the seventh is yet to come, but his reign will be brief" (vs. 9-10).

What is this talking about? What are these "seven heads"? Notice that all of them represent a certain city. They are "seven mountains" on which the woman -- Babylonian religion -- rides. A "mountain" in Scripture is a symbol for a NATION (see Isa.2:1-4). So these seven heads are seven nations or kingdoms down through history. "Five are fallen," John was told, "and one is," and "the other is not yet come."

The city of Rome, literally, also had seven mountains. Thus Rome, itself, stands for and represents these seven "nations." Rome was the religious and political capital of the world in its heyday. It was the "Babylon" of its time. The focus of world civilization had passed from ancient Babylon, to Persia, then Greece, and then Rome. But today that power and centralized authority has passed to New York City, the site of the United Nations headquarters, and the economic center of the modern Babylonish world!

### **New York City -- the New Babylon and Rome**

The "mountain" on which the woman sits -- which gives her influence and power -- is a city. It also represents a nation, or empire. That being the case, what city, and what great nation, is this speaking about, in terms of our modern age -- the twentieth century?

What great city and nation effectively RULE the world today, and have ruled it, economically and militarily, since the end of World War II?

The answer? The United States of America! This modern century has been called "The American Century." The modern "peace" which we have experienced since World War II has been called "Pax Americana" -- the "American peace." No other country has been nearly as dominant as the United States, in terms of power, wealth, and leadership, since World War II than the United States of America!

Interestingly, the statute of liberty itself bears witness to the fact that New York City IS "modern Babylon" -- it is patterned after the ancient statue of Diana of the

Ephesians -- Diana, the mistress wife of Nimrod -- with a turreted crown. Diana is just another name for Semiramis, Artemis, Venus, Aphrodite, Astarte, Easter -- the ancient Queen of heaven! How fitting that her statue would stand erect in New York harbor!

New York is the arcane, economic heart of the entire world. Wall Street, most of the world's major corporations, the Stock Market, are all located in New York City. It is the financial capital of the world, as well a great seaport, like ancient Babylon. New York is also the cultural capital of the world. Its tentacles and influence are widespread. Manhattan island is the most vital, alive, electric, energetic area of the entire globe.

In the modern world, there can be no doubt that if we look at the evidence objectively, the "Rome" and "Babylon" of today is New York City. I have often heard it referred to jokingly as "Babylon!" It is, like ancient Babylon, a city with a highly mixed racial and ethnic population.

New York City is the trade and merchandizing capital of the world. Interestingly, in the book of Revelation, speaking of MODERN "Babylon," the apostle John refers to it as a city, and as the trading hub of the world:

"And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. And he cried mightily with a strong voice saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. For ALL NATIONS have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed adultery with her, and the MERCHANTS of the earth are waxed RICH through the abundance of her delicacies" (Rev.18:1-3).

Let's take up the story in the Living Bible: "And the world leaders, who took part in her immoral acts and enjoyed her favors, will mourn for her as they see the smoke rising from her charred remains. They will stand far off, trembling with fear and crying out, 'Alas Babylon, that mighty city! In one moment her judgment fell.'

"The merchants of the earth will weep and mourn for her, for there is no one left to buy their goods. She was their biggest customer for gold and silver, precious stones, pearls, finest linens, purple silks, and scarlet; and every kind of perfumed wood, and ivory goods and most expensive wooden carvings, and brass and iron and marble; and spices and perfumes and incense, ointment and frankincense, wine, olive oil, and fine flour; wheat, cattle, sheep, horses, chariots [automobiles - - the U.S. imports more autos than any other country, by far!], and slaves -- and even the souls [bodies] of men.

"All the fancy things you loved so much are gone, they cry. 'The dainty luxuries and splendor that you prized so much will never be yours again. They are gone forever.' And so all the MERCHANTS who have grown wealthy by selling her these things shall stand at a distance, fearing danger to themselves, weeping and

crying. 'Alas, that GREAT CITY, so beautiful . . . In one moment, all the wealth of the city is gone!'" (Rev.18:9-16, TLB).

The "woman" represents a "city" which is the trade capital and economic heart of the world. No other city today fulfills that more than New York City! No other nation imports more goods from abroad than the United States -- by far!

We are without a doubt, modern BABYLON!

### **The "Woman" and False Religion**

However, a "woman" in Scripture also represents false religion. Some say the "whore" or "great prostitute" of Revelation 17 represents the Roman Catholic Church. However, this is not entirely true. Catholicism itself is nothing but the continuation of the ancient PAGAN MYSTERY RELIGION OF BABYLON, which was begun this side of the Flood by Nimrod and Semiramis, his consort/mistress/whore/queen of Babylon!

This religious system has dominated EVERY ONE of the seven resurrections of the ancient Babylonian Empire which began with Nimrod! Babylon, Egypt, Assyria-Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome -- all of these were fountain-heads of the same Babylonian mystery religion! The five that were fallen in John's day were Babylon, Egypt, Assyria-Babylon, Persia, and Greece. The sixth "head," Rome, was still in existence in 90 A.D. when he was given the book of Revelation to write! The final head which "is not yet come" is STILL to come -- but it is coming very shortly now -- within the next three-four years!

### **"He is the Eighth"**

John was told this final system is "of the seven" (Rev.17:11), but is also "the eighth." What does this mean?

Unlike the previous six heads, this one will be notably different. Each of the previous "heads" was essentially based on one people, one kingdom which grew mightily. But this final "system" will be different -- unique. It will be a UNION OF PEOPLES! It is a "New World Order." It will be different in that it will be composed of TEN MAJOR controlling nations -- the "ten horns" -- all under the leadership of the "beast"! It may well operate through the auspices of the Security Council and General Assembly of the UNITED NATIONS!

It will have "ten horns." We don't know, at this point, who these "ten" will be. Could they be the ten most powerful, influential nations of NATO -- which give their military power to enforce the decrees and laws of the New World Order? Or could they be "ten" nations given permanent status as members of the United Nations "Security Council"?

At present, the Security Council is composed of the victor nations from World War II -- the United States, Great Britain, France, Russia, and China. This has been the case ever since the United Nations was founded, in the wake of World War II, on October 24, 1945. Many nations, today, over 50 years later, believe that it is time to change the Security Council membership, and add new permanent members. Germany and Japan are very likely going to be approved, possibly in 1997.

Also seeking to be on the Security Council, as permanent members, are Brazil, Argentina, Indonesia, and Egypt. If 5 more nations are added as permanent members to the 5 permanent members now on the Security Council -- whose main responsibility is WORLD SECURITY -- then we would indeed have a ten-horned beast!

And, indeed, it would be different from the seven previous beast systems -- it would constitute an "EIGHTH" form or organizational format!

Let's recapitulate, for a moment. We have seen that the "seven" heads of the beast in one sense goe back to all seven world kingdoms from the time of Nimrod to the end-time. Let's now look at another explanation of the seven heads of the creature in Revelation 17, which the "woman" rode. Remember, Bible prophecy is often DUAL in fulfillment! In this passage, the "seven heads" also could refer to seven resurrections down through history of the "fourth beast" -- that is, of the Roman Empire!

### **The "Seven Heads" or Revivals of the Roman Empire**

It is a fact of history that the Roman Empire was finally overwhelmed, and put out of its misery, by an onslaught of barbarian invasions, which finally destroyed the power of Rome. The date generally assigned for the fall of the Roman Empire is 476 A.D.

After this, however, there were through history a series of attempts to restore the Empire of Rome. They are as follows:

Head	Date	Kingdom
1st head	554 A.D.	Emperor Justinian
2nd head	800 A.D.	Charlemagne of the Franks
3rd head	961 A.D.	Otto the Great of Germany
4th head	1519 A.D.	Charles V of Austria
5th head	1804 A.D.	Napoleon Bonaparte of France
6th head	1929 A.D.	Benito Mussolini, Italy
7th head	1999 A.D.	?-?-?

In A.D. 554, Emperor Justinian cobbled together what was called "the Imperial Restoration of the Roman Empire." This was the "first" revival, or first "head." Another, second revival, or "head," was accomplished by the Frankish king Charlemagne, on Christmas Day, the year 800 A.D., when he was crown as Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire by Pope Leo III. Then the German King, Otto I, called the Great, was crowned Emperor in 961 A.D. by Pope John XII. Next, Charles the Great, of the Hapsburg dynasty, was made Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire in 1519. The fifth head of the revived Roman Empire was Napoleon Bonaparte of France, who snatched the crown out of the Pope's hands, in 1804, and crowned himself Emperor of France.

The sixth revival of this so-called "Holy Roman Empire" was attempted by the Fascist dictator of Italy, Benito Mussolini, who signed a concordat with the Vatican in 1929. He also sought to restore the glory of Empire to the Italian nation, and conquered Ethiopia in 1936. His brief reign ended, however, with the Allied victory over Italy in 1945.

The seventh and final head is "yet to come." And when he does come, he will "continue a short space" (Rev.17:10). He will be the one to rule with the "ten horns" of the final Empire -- which represent "ten kings" who will submit their authority to him. The apostle John writes about this final revival of that ancient Empire:

"And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour [a short time!] with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

"These shall make WAR WITH THE LAMB [JESUS CHRIST at His coming!], and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful" (Rev.17:12-14).

The Living Bible puts this passage this way: "His ten horns are ten kings who have not yet risen to power; they will be appointed to their kingdoms for one brief moment to reign with him. They will all sign a treaty giving their power and strength to him. Together they will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will conquer them" (Rev. 17:12-14).

At the end of this age, from about 2000 A.D., the "beast" will rule for forty two months, or three and one half years. At the end of this time, he will gather together his forces, and fight Jesus Christ at His return, for the control of the entire world. But as Daniel records, "yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him" (Daniel 11:45). John writes of his final war against Christ, and his fate in these words: "And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war with him that sat on the horse [Christ], and against his army. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone" (Rev.19:19-20).

All around us, today, the prophecies of Daniel are being fulfilled. Are you alert to these mind-boggling, spine-tingling events?

Our generation, today, is living at the END of 6,000 years of human misrule, misery, and degeneration. It is time we all WAKE UP! As Paul wrote: "And that, knowing the time, that now it is HIGH TIME to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. The night is far spent, and the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light" (Rom.13:11-12).

“I will stand my watch and set myself upon the rampart, and watch to see what He will say to me. . . . Then the LORD answered me and said, WRITE THE VISION and make it plain upon tablets, that he may RUN who reads it” (Hab.2:1-2, NKJV).

## *Chapter Three*

# Daniel 7 and the New World Order

The prophecy of Daniel 7 has been grievously misunderstood. It is a direct prophecy for TODAY and this end-time generation of mankind! Read, in this article, how Daniel 7 relates to the soon coming of a world ruling entity known as the “Beast”, “the Son of Perdition,” and the “Antichrist,” soon to appear on the world stage – and what the apostle John and certain of the early church fathers said about his coming!

William F. Dankenbring

The prophet Daniel had a strange vision.

He said, “I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the FOUR WINDS of heaven were stirring up the Great Sea. And *four great beasts* came up from the sea, each different from the other. The first was like a LION, and had EAGLE’S WINGS. I watched till its wings [air power] were plucked off; and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet like a man, and a man’s heart was given to it. And suddenly another beast, a second, like a BEAR. It was raised up on one side, and had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And they said, ‘Arise, devour much flesh!’

“After this I looked, and there was another, like a LEOPARD, which had on its back four wings of a bird. The beast also had four heads, and dominion was given to it. After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a FOURTH BEAST, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong. It had huge iron teeth; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the RESIDUE [mankind] with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had *ten horns*. I was considering the horns, and there was another horn, a little one, coming up among them, before whom three of the first horns

were plucked out by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words” (Dan.7:1-8).

What are these four kingdoms? When do they exist? Were they the historical kingdoms of Babylon, Persia, Greece, and Rome? That is what many teach. But it is not true! Let’s notice the evidence.

In verse 17, Daniel is told in plain language, “These great beasts, which are four, are four kingdoms which SHALL ARISE out of the earth.” Notice that they “SHALL arise.” That is future tense. In other words, not one of them was already arisen and in existence at that very time! Yet the Babylonian kingdom already existed, for we read in Daniel 7:1 that this vision occurred to Daniel “in the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon”! Since ancient Babylon already existed, it could not be considered as a FUTURE kingdom which “shall arise” in the future!

But there is more proof to identify WHEN these four kingdoms will exist!

The fourth beast of Daniel 7 is “dreadful and terrible and exceedingly strong.” It had ten horns. In verse 11, Daniel declares: “I watched then because of the sound of the pompous words which the horn was speaking; I watched till the BEAST [the fourth beast of Daniel 7] was SLAIN, and its body destroyed and given to the burning flame” (NKJV).

Let’s compare this with Rev.19:19-20. John writes: “And I saw the BEAST, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make WAR against Him who sat on the horse [Christ the Messiah] and against His army. Then the BEAST was captured, and with him the false prophet [a charismatic end-time religious world leader] . . . These two were cast alive into the LAKE OF FIRE burning with brimstone.”

Daniel is describing the death of this same “beast” or world leader! But then Daniel goes on: “As for the *rest of the beasts*, they had their dominion taken away, yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time” (Dan.7:12). Notice that the other three beasts STILL EXIST AFTER the destruction and death of the fourth “beast”!

Notice also that the death of the fourth beast occurs at the second coming of Jesus Christ (Rev.19:11-20). Therefore it stands proven that the prophecy of Daniel 7 is for the END OF DAYS – for this pulsating, tremulous modern generation!

The “rest of the beasts” described here refers to the one like a lion, a bear, and a leopard – the other three beasts described in this chapter! Since they are still in existence, even after the fourth beast is slain, this PROVES beyond question that these four beasts of Daniel 7 all co-exist DURING THE END TIME!

These are END-TIME KINGDOMS! They were not the ancient successive world ruling kingdoms of Babylon, Persia, Greece and Rome! They are four kingdoms in the earth today, each one connected with one of the four winds of heaven.

Who are they?

### *Zechariah's Four Chariots*

To further explain this end-time prophecy, turn to Zechariah chapter 6. In the New King James Version we read: “Then I turned and raised my eyes and looked, and behold, FOUR CHARIOTS [like the four beasts] were coming from between two mountains, and the mountains were mountains of bronze. With the first chariot were RED HORSES, with the second chariot BLACK HORSES, with the third chariot WHITE HORSES, and with the fourth chariot DAPPLED HORSES – strong steeds. Then I answered and said to the angel who talked with me, ‘What are these, my lord?’ And the angel answered and said to me, ‘These are four spirits of heaven, who go out from their station before the Lord of all the earth. The one with the BLACK horses is going to the NORTH country [the “king of the north”!], the white are going after them, and the dappled are going toward the south country.’ Then the strong steeds went out, eager to go, that they might walk to and fro throughout the earth. And He said, ‘Go, walk to and fro throughout the earth.’ So they walked to and fro throughout the earth. And He called to me, and spoke to me, saying, ‘See, those who go toward the north country have given rest to My Spirit in the north country’” (Zech.6:1-8).

Does this strange prophecy connect with the four beasts of Daniel 7? Notice, they are also connected with “four spirits” or four “winds” of heaven (v.5). Let’s read this passage in the Jewish Tanakh:

“The horses of the first chariot were bay [red], the horses of the second chariot were black; the horses of the third chariot were white, and the horses of the four chariot were spotted -- dappled.”

The angel told Zechariah,

“Those are the FOUR WINDS OF HEAVEN coming out after presenting themselves to the Lord of all the earth. The one with the BLACK horses is going out to the region of the NORTH; the *white* ones have gone out *to what is to the WEST of them*; the spotted ones have gone out to the region of the SOUTH; and the dappled ones have gone out . . . .”

Why does the Tanakh say the white horses went out to the “WEST”? The King James says only that they went out after the black horses, which went to the north. The marginal reading in the Tanakh says, “Cf. ‘ahor, ‘west,’ Isa.9:11. Emendation yields ‘the region of the west.’” The Companion Bible, also, in a marginal comment on verse 6, concerning the white horses going ‘after them,’ says, “after them: or, to the west of them” (p.1986).

Concerning the phrase, “the dappled ones have gone out . . . .”, the Tanakh has a footnote, here, which reads, “Emendation yields ‘the bay ones will go out to the REGION

OF THE EAST.” Thus these four chariots and horses are connected with the four regions of the earth – north, west, south and east!

In expounding this passage, the *Jamieson, Fausset and Brown Critical, Experimental Commentary* says: “6. The black horses which are therein go forth into the north country -- Babylon. . . . ‘The black horses’ go to Babylon, primarily to represent the awful desolation with which Darius [a type of Christ] visited it in the fifth year of his reign” (p.677). The black horses, and north country, then, are connected with the “north wind” – or Babylon! Today, that kingdom is centered in Europe!

The commentary continues, “and the grisled go forth toward the south – i.e., TO EGYPT, the other great foe of God’s people.” Certainly, the land of the “south” means south of Palestine, or Judea, and would include Africa and the Arab nations, led primarily by Egypt!

What about the “red” horses, then, which went to the EAST, according to the Tanakh? In the eastern hemisphere lies the kingdoms of RUSSIA and CHINA – the preponderance of the continent of ASIA! The color of “red” reminds us unequivocally of Russia, the “Reds,” the “red flag” of Communism, the “Red Square” in Moscow, the red star on Soviet military equipment, the red hammer and sickle of the Russian flag. Red is connected with Russia. Thus the red horses and chariot are connected with Russia and China – the “Communist” nations!

Russia is also connected with the “bear” sign – the “Russian Bear,” is a common term used to refer to the Russian military forces. This red horse then represents the same world power as the bear of Daniel 7.

The black horse identifies with Babylon-Europe and Assyria-Germany. Germany is the land of the Iron chancellor Bismark, the iron cross, the black cross, the Nazi symbolism, the black uniforms of the Nazi storm troopers and the Waffen S.S. and Gestapo – the color of Germany and Babylon is “black.”

The “spotted” or “dappled” horses are connected with the “king of the south” – Egypt and her allies. This corresponds with the ‘spotted’ leopard beast of Daniel 7 – the beast of the southern kingdom, Africa! This kingdom figures prominently in the last days as attacking the “king of the north.” We read, “At the TIME OF THE END *the king of the South shall ATTACK him*; and the king of the North shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter the countries, overwhelm them, and pass through. . . He shall stretch out his hand against the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape” (Dan.11:40-42).

What, then, about the white horses that went westward? What kingdom do they represent? They went out to the “WEST.” Since we have identified the kingdoms of the north, south, and east, what is the kingdom of the west? Obviously, the white horses that went west are connected with the great world kingdom that lies in the western hemisphere! Since the red horses are Russia and China, the bear of Daniel 7; the grisled

horses represent Egypt and the Arabs, the leopard of Daniel 7; and the black horses are Assyria-Babylon (modern Europe), representing the nondescript terrible beast of Daniel 7; then the white horses must represent the remaining *western kingdom* of Daniel 7 – the “lion”-like kingdom with *eagle’s wings*.

What great nation or group of nations in the WEST are “lion” hearted, and have “eagle’s wings”? This can be none other than the United States of America and Britain and the Anglo-Saxon nations – the English speaking nations which dominate the Western hemisphere and Western Europe! There are over 3,000,000 Jews in America, and God compares “Judah” to “a lion’s whelp” who “lies down as a lion, and as a lion, who shall rouse him?” (Gen.49:9).

Of Joseph, Jacob prophesied, “The archers have bitterly grieved him, shot at him and hated him. But his *bow abode in strength*, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the Mighty God of Jacob (from there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel)” (Gen.49:23-24). The two sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, were to inherit the “birthright promises” of vast lands and natural resources in the earth (Gen.48:12-20; 49:25-26). Balaam prophesied of Israel, which includes the dominant sons of Joseph, “They shall devour enemy nations, crush their bones, and smash their arrows. They crouch, they lie down like a lion. Like the king of beasts, who dare rouse them?” (Num.24:8-9).

The United States has been like a strong “lion” during the 20th century. It has the world’s most powerful air force – symbolized by “eagle’s wings.” It was the difference in victory in World War I, World War II, led the western coalition against Iraq in the Gulf War, stopped the advance of Communism in Korea, and fought for years in Vietnam, finally pulling out in 1975, after more than ten years of bitter conflict. No nation has been more lion-like, both in prestige, and power, in the twentieth century than the United States. Although it is a mixed population, with many Gentiles living within its borders, it is the end-time tribe of Joseph – the tribe of Ephraim – and Britain is primarily the descendants of Manasseh, Joseph’s older son. The two sons together have dominated the earth for the past two centuries – Britain in the 19th century, and America in the 20th century. Be sure to read my book, *America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed!*

This chariot of white horses – this first kingdom of Daniel 7 – represents the Anglo-Saxon nations of America and Britain and their fellows. The color “white,” itself, symbolizes righteousness (Rev.19:8), and many of the wars our people have been engaged in have been “righteous wars” in the defense of freedom, liberty, and democracy. But our righteousness, unfortunately, has become as filthy rags in God’s sight (Isa.1:2-10; Isa.64:6). God has now removed His protection from us, because we have forsaken Him and transgressed His immutable laws (see Leviticus 26 and Deut.28).

God’s judgments are coming upon us! God thunders, “And end! the end has come upon the four corners of the land. Now the end has come upon you, and I will send My anger against you; I will JUDGE you according to your ways, and I will repay you for all your abominations. My eye will not spare you, nor will I have pity; but I will

repay your ways, and your abominations will be in your midst; then you shall know that I am the LORD!” (Ezek.7:2-4).

### *The New World Order*

The Scriptures are filled with warnings to Israel to repent and turn to God, before it is too late. The prophecies of Isaiah, Jeremiah, and Ezekiel all warn us to repent, and get right with God, or we will self-destruct, and be invaded, and taken captive by foreigners. How does this tie in with the New World Order?

Many have imagined that a massive nuclear strike from Europe will see the demise of the United States. Herbert Armstrong predicted this for forty years, but it never happened. Since his death, Garner Ted Armstrong, Roderick Meredith, and Gerald Flurry, still continued predicting the same thing – a union of ten nations *in Europe*, which will launch a secret attack and annihilate America and Britain!

But does this make real sense? The end-time Beast is described as a world-wide governing kingdom – not just “Europe.” Europe does not have a military by itself anywhere nearly strong enough to do the job – nor does it have near the nuclear capacity the United States has.

Rather, as Abraham Lincoln once said, the only way for the United States to be conquered, is for it to be conquered from within. We can be taken over by a totalitarian, police-state type of Gentile government *from within our own borders* if we are not vigilant and alert and on guard! And let’s face it – our people have been sound asleep, blissfully unaware of their peril, trusting their government to take care of them, enjoying the “good life,” and stubbornly turning their back on the moral and spiritual laws of heaven.

Jeremiah writes, “The Lord was like an enemy, He has swallowed up Israel. He has swallowed up all her palaces; He has destroyed her strongholds. . . . In His burning indignation He has spurned the king and the priest. The Lord has spurned His altar, He has abandoned His sanctuary; He has given up the walls of her palaces into the hand of the ENEMY” (Lam.2:5-7).

How will God do this? He will give us over to our enemies. But judging from the evidence, many of our enemies are our own rulers and leaders – those who will sell, carry or cart us off into economic and physical slavery! Our nations are now tied in to the New World Order, and its rules and regulations – and this will turn into dire slavery, as we are forced to compete with workers earning \$1-4 a day in manufacturing and selling products around the world. When America’s economy plummets into the gutter, foreigners will pick up the pieces, as “debt” owed to them. They and their allies in the American government, will use America’s military power for their own diabolical purposes, to further implement the New World Order. Many Americans will be captives within their own land, with many others carted off to Germany and Egypt to work for foreigners (Isa.27:13).

Says Almighty God through the prophet: ***"There is a CONSPIRACY of her princes within her like a roaring lion tearing its prey;*** they devour people, take treasures and precious things and make many widows within her. Her priests do ***violence to my law*** and profane my holy things; they do not distinguish between the holy and the common; they teach that there is no difference between the unclean and the clean; and they shut their eyes to the keeping of my Sabbaths, so that I am profaned among them. ***Her officials within her are like WOLVES tearing their prey;*** they shed blood and kill people to make unjust gain. ***Her prophets whitewash these deeds*** for them by false visions and lying divinations [interpretations of Scripture and false teachings]. They say, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says' – when the LORD has not spoken. The people of the land practice extortion and commit robbery; they oppress the poor and needy and mistreat the alien, denying them justice.

*"I looked for a man among them who would build up the wall [strengthen the country, economically, militarily, spiritually] and stand before me in the gap on behalf of the land so I would not have to destroy it, but I found none. So I will pour out my wrath on them and consume them with my fiery anger, bringing down on their heads all they have done, declares the Sovereign LORD"* (Ezekiel 22:25-31, NIV).

Ezekiel describes it this way: "They have blown the trumpet and made everyone ready, ***but no one goes to battle;*** for My wrath is on all their multitude. The sword is ***outside,*** and the pestilence and famine ***within.*** Whoever is in the field will die by the sword; and whoever is in the city, famine and pestilence will devour him. Those who SURVIVE will escape and be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, each for his iniquity. Every hand will be feeble, and every knee will be as weak as water. They will be girded with sackcloth; horror will cover them; shame will be on every face, baldness on all their heads. They will throw their silver into the streets, and their gold will be like refuse; their silver and their gold will not be able to deliver them in the day of the WRATH of the LORD; they will not satisfy their souls, nor fill their stomachs, because it became their stumbling block of iniquity" (Ezek.7:14-19).

God says the process is occurring right under our noses – we are stealthily, surreptitiously, being taken over and enslaved. The loss of our freedoms and liberties is gradual – one at a time, so we don't notice it. Freedom of assembly has been curtailed, freedom from unreasonable search and seizure have been emasculated in the new Patriot Act laws, freedom of speech is in great danger since the destruction of 9-11, and freedom of religion will no doubt be the last freedom to "go."

### **The Fourth Beast**

Thus this fourth Beast – the New World Order – will *include by force if necessary* the characteristics of the other three beasts of Daniel 7. It will utilize the powers of the United States, Russia, and Egypt and Arab nations. What other international body could do this today besides a revamped and strengthened UNITED NATIONS? The United States has already brought itself under the rulership of the United Nations insofar as

UNESCO and many UN operations are concerned. The United States presently allows UN troops from Germany, Russia, and many other nations to train at American military bases, often in conjunction and cooperation with American forces, troops, and performing joint maneuvers and interdiction operations, including simulated attacks on civilian cities and “dissenters.” Although these operations seldom if ever make the evening news, newspapers or television news, various patriotic publications keep an eye on them and report the truth, week by week, keeping the watchful public informed. The rest, the vast majority, unfortunately, are asleep at the switch, and don’t even realize what is happening!

There can be no doubt that the United States and the ten tribes of Israel, which long ago wandered to the west, and established nations in Western Europe and North America, have become part of a worldwide Babylonish system, and are now in the process of becoming absorbed into a modern world super-state – which the Bible refers to as “Babylon the Great,” with virtually no resistance! *Although we are “Israel,” we are also part of modern BABYLON THE GREAT!*

### **The “Little Horn”**

Daniel declared, “I was considering the horns , and there was another horn, a little one, coming up among them, before whom three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words” (Dan.7:8). Daniel adds, “I was watching; and the SAME HORN *was making WAR against the saints, and prevailing against them*” (Dan.7:21).

This same individual is mentioned in Revelation, chapter 13. Notice! John writes, “And I saw a BEAST rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and TEN HORNS [the very same as the fourth beast of Daneil!]. . . . And he was given a mouth *speaking great things and blasphemies*, and he was given authority to continue for forty two months. . . . It was granted to him to MAKE WAR WITH THE SAINTS and to overcome them. And authority was given him over every tribe, tongue, and nation. All who dwell on the earth will worship him [honor, extol, reverence, highly respect him], whose names have not been written in the Book of Life” (Rev.13:1-8, NKJV).

This “king” over the final “Beast” – who is the “little horn” – the ruler of the final “Babylonian” or “Roman Empire” – will be a “stern-faced king, a master of intrigue” who will “become very strong, but not by his own power. He will cause astounding devastation and will succeed in whatever he does. He will destroy the mighty and the holy people. He will cause deceit to prosper, and he will consider himself superior” (Dan.8:23-25).

“The king will do as he pleases. He will exalt and magnify himself above every god and will say unheard-of things against the God of gods. He will be successful until the time of wrath is completed, for what has been determined must take place” (Dan.11:36).

This great wicked king is called “the Antichrist,” because he will oppose Christ and claim that he himself is the true Messiah or Christ!

### **The Antichrist Arises**

The apostle Paul foretold a great End-time Apostasy from the truth of God, which will occur in the “last days.” He wrote, “Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the FALLING AWAY [*apostasia* in the Greek, from which derives our word “apostasy”] comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition . . . The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this reason God will send them *strong delusion*, that they should believe THE LIE, that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness” (II Thess.2:3-12, NKJV).

*The New Testament in Contemporary English* has this passage in vivid detail, as follows:

“Before that day comes, a couple of things have to happen. First, the Apostasy. Second, the debut of the Anarchist, a real dog of Satan. He’ll defy and then take over every so-called god or altar. Having cleared away the opposition, he’ll then set himself up in God’s Temple as ‘God Almighty.’ Don’t you remember me going over all this in detail when I was with you? Are your memories that short? . . . .

“The Anarchist’s coming is all Satan’s work. All his power and signs and miracles are fake, evil sleight of hand that plays to the gallery of those who hate the truth that could save them. And since they’re so obsessed with evil, God rubs their noses in it – gives them what they want. Since they refuse to trust truth, they’re banished to their chosen world of lies and illusions.”

This End-time Apostasy has already begun. It is already at work. As Paul foretold, “You will also remember that I told you the Anarchist is being held back until just the right time. That doesn’t mean that the spirit of anarchy [lawlessness, rebellion against God’s Law, antinomianism, or “Apostasy”] is not now at work. It is, *secretly and underground*. But the time will come when the Anarchist will no longer be held back, but will be let loose.”

He will launch a terrifying persecution upon those who follow Christ – all true believers in Yeshua, who have not been taken to a place of safe-keeping (Rev.12:14-17). Notice what John records: “And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the SOULS OF THEM THAT WERE SLAIN *for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held*. . . . And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, *until their fellow servants also, and their brethren, that should be KILLED AS THEY WERE, should be*

*fulfilled*” (Rev.6:9-11).

This great persecution and martyrdom and oppression will occur at the hands of the “Beast” power of Revelation – the “New World Order” – modern “Babylon the great” when it has come into existence! This persecution and oppression will no doubt be carried out by the new World Court, and the state police of every nation upon the earth!.

### **The Antichrist Described**

The apostle John writes of the Antichrist. In his first epistle, the apostle John wrote, “Dear children, this is the last hour; and as you have heard that *the antichrist is coming*, even now *many antichrists have come*. This is how you know it is the last hour. They went out from us, but they did not really belong to us. For if they had belonged to us, they would have remained with us but their going showed that none of them belonged to us” (I John 2:18-19).

John goes on, “I do not write to you because you do not know the truth, but because you do know it and because no lie comes from the truth. Who is the liar? It is the man who denies that Jesus is the Christ. Such a man is *the antichrist* – he denies the Father and the Son. No one who denies the Son has the Father; whoever acknowledges the Son has the Father also” (I John 2:20-23).

John further declares: “Many deceivers, who do not acknowledge Jesus Christ as *coming in the flesh* have gone out into the world. Any such person is the deceiver and the antichrist” (II John 7).

John implies here that even though a great “Antichrist” will come in the end time, there were already “many antichrists” existing in his day. He says that they were at one time brothers in the Church, but they left the Church, the body of Christ, and obviously began teaching their own doctrines and dogmas in opposition to and against the truth of Christ!

Jesse Lyman Hurlbut in *The Story of the Christian Church* tells us about that early period:

“Side by side with the development of theological doctrine was the rise of the sects, or as they were called, the heresies in the Christian church. As long as the church was Jewish in its membership, and even afterward when it was controlled by practical men of the Jewish type, such men as St. Peter and St. Paul, there was only a slight tendency toward abstract and speculative thinking. But when the church found its largest constituency among the Greeks, and especially the mystical, unbalanced Greeks of Asia Minor, all sorts of strange opinions and theories arose, and grew to power in the church. The Christians of the second and third centuries battled not only against a persecuting heathen world, but also against *heresies and corrupt doctrines within their own fold*. . .

“The Gnostics (Greek *gnosis*, ‘knowledge’) are not easy to define, because so varied in their doctrines in different localities and at different periods. They arose in Asia Minor – that hot-bed of wild imaginations – and were *a grafting of Christianity upon paganism* . . .” (p.64-65).

### *The End Time Antichrist*

The Greek word for "antichrist" is *antichristos* and means “opponent of Christ.” The Greek word “anti” means “opposite,” “instead of,” and denotes contrast, substitution, or correspondence. In other words, the term “antichrist” can refer to one who fights against Christ, an adversary of Christ, as well as one who substitutes himself for Christ, claiming to be Christ, God, or the Messiah!

Antichrists are all of the above, and more. They can be lying pretenders, false Christs, as well as false ministers opposing Christ and His truth. Jesus Himself warned, “Watch out that no one deceives you. For many will come in my name, claiming ‘I am the Christ,’ and will deceive MANY” (Matt.24:4-5). He went on, “And many false prophets will appear and deceive many people” (verse 11). These events were prophesied to happen increasingly around the “End Time,” just before His second coming!

Jesus went on, “At that time if anyone says to you, ‘Look, here is the Christ!’ or, ‘There he is!’ do not believe it. For false Christs and false prophets will appear and perform great signs and miracles to deceive even the elect – if that were possible. See, I have told you ahead of time. So if anyone tells you, ‘There he is, out in the desert,’ do not go out; or, ‘Here he is, in the inner rooms,’ do not believe it. For as lightning that comes from the east is visible even in the west, so will be the coming of the Son of man” (Matt.24:23-27).

Such an Antichrist, of course, is the “man of sin,” prophesied by the apostle Paul, who wrote, “Don’t let anyone deceive you in any way, for that day [of Christ’s return – verse 1] will not come until the REBELLION occurs and the MAN OF LAWLESSNESS is revealed, the man doomed to destruction. He will oppose [“anti”] and will exalt himself over everything that is called God or is worshiped, so that he sets himself up in God’s temple, proclaiming himself to be God” (II Thess.2:3-4).

Although this tyrant will not appear until the END TIME, our time, today, even in Paul's day the process leading to his appearance had begun. Paul wrote, “For the secret power of lawlessness is already at work” (verse 7). He will be held back until the power holding him back is “taken out of the way” (v.7, latter part). “And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will overthrow with the breath of his mouth and destroy by the splendor of his coming” (II Thess.2:8).

Paul went on to describe how this wicked individual will deceive multitudes. “The coming of the lawless one will be in accordance with the work of Satan displayed in all kinds of counterfeit miracles [fake mirages, visions, apparitions, weeping

Madonnas, etc.], signs and wonders, and in every sort of evil that deceives those who are perishing. They perish because they refuse to love the truth and so be saved. For this reason God sends them a powerful DELUSION so that they will believe the lie and so that all will be condemned who have not believed the truth but have delighted in wickedness” (verses 9-12).

This same wicked individual was prophesied by Daniel who wrote of this diabolical tyrant and world-class deceiver, “The king will do as he pleases. He will exalt and magnify himself above every god and will say unheard-of things against the God of gods. He will be successful until the time of wrath is completed, for what has been determined must take place. He will show no regard for the gods of his fathers, or for the one desired by women, nor will he regard any god, but will exalt himself above them all. Instead of them, he will honor a god of fortresses . . .” (Daniel 11:36-38).

### ***Will Antichrist be from the Tribe of Dan?***

Some ancient sources connect this end-time Antichrist with the tribe of Dan. Says the Apocalypse of Daniel, an early work of the church era, “And another great scepter will arise from Judea. And his name (is) Dan” (8:1-2). “With him reigning, the Antichrist will go forth from the lower regions and the chasms of Hades . . . He comes into Jerusalem and becomes a false teacher. And he will appear quiet and gentle and guileless” (9:1-2, 14-16).

Perhaps the earliest source connecting the Antichrist with the tribe of Dan, however, is the Testament of the Patriarchs., an ancient Jewish document written circa 150 B.C., probably carried down by oral tradition before that time. In the testament of Dan, the progenitor of the tribe of Dan, he tells his children a prophecy for them for the last days, before the coming of the Messiah. We read: “For I know that in the last days you will defect from the Lord, you will be offended at Levi, and revolt against Judah; but you will not prevail over them . . . To the extent that you abandon the Lord, you will live by every evil deed, committing the revolting acts of the Gentiles, chasing after wives of lawless men, and you are motivated to all the wickedness by the spirits of deceit among you. For I read in the book of Enoch the righteous that *your prince is Satan . . .*” (*Testaments*, Dan 5:4-6).

According to the book of Enoch, the prophet Azazel, prince of the fallen angels, and those with him, were located “near the waters of Dan, which is to the right [south] of the evening side [west] of Hermon.” This area near Mount Hermon became the territory of the tribe of Dan. Eventually, these fallen Nephilim consorted with the Danites, as we infer from the testament of their forefather Dan. Joshua tells us that the giant Og reigned in the region of Hermon (Josh.12:4-5). He was also the king of Bashan, known as “the land of the giants” (Deut.3:13). The fact that fallen angels cohabited with women is well documented in the Scriptures (Gen.6:1-4), Josephus, the book of Enoch, Jubilees, and other early writings. Read our book, “Angels, Women, Sex, Giants, UFOs and the Occult – What on Earth Is Going On?”

Will the Antichrist be descended from the tribe of Dan, at least in part? Dan is missing from the tribes listed in Revelation 7, the 144,000 (Rev.7:5-8). Could this be a major reason why Dan is left out of that spiritual group of Israelite saints?

In Jeremiah's prophecy, we read an amazing statement regarding the descendants of Dan: "The snorting of their horses is heard from *Dan*; at the sound of the neighing of their stallions the whole land quakes. *They come and devour the land* and all that fills it, the city and those who live in it. See, I am letting loose *snakes* among you, adders that cannot be charmed, and they shall bite you, says the LORD" (Jer.8:16-17, NRSV).

### **Testimony of Irenaeus**

Irenaeus was a disciple of Polycarp, who was taught by the apostle John, in Asia Minor. He was born in 120 A.D and died in 202 A.D. He struggled mightily against heresies which came in like locusts to devour the church and against the heresies of the church at Rome and the Roman bishop.

Irenaeus says of the Antichrist: "And there is therefore in this beast, when he comes, a recapitulation made of all sorts of iniquity and of every deceit, in order that all apostate power, flowing into and being shut up in him, may be sent into the furnace of fire. Fittingly, therefore, shall his name possess the number six hundred and sixty-six, since he sums up in his own person all the commixture of wickedness which took place previous to the deluge, due to the apostasy of the angels. . . And [Antichrist] also sums up every error of devised idols since the flood, together with the slaying of the prophets and the cutting off of the just" (Irenaeus, "Against Heresies," XXIX, 2, *Ante-Nicean Fathers*, p.558).

Declared Irenaeus: ". . . but also by means of the events which shall occur in the time of Antichrist is it shown that he, being an apostate and a robber, is anxious to be adored as God; and that, also though a mere slave, he wishes himself to be proclaimed as a king. For he (Antichrist) being endued with all the power of the devil, shall come, not as a righteous king, nor as a legitimate king, [i.e., one] in subjection to God, but an impious, unjust, and lawless one; as an apostate, iniquitous and murderous; as a robber, concentrating in himself [all] satanic apostasy, and setting aside idols to persuade [men] that he himself is God, raising up himself as the only idol, having in himself the multifarious errors of the other idols."

He goes on:

"The Lord also spoke as follows to those who did not believe in Him: 'I have come in my Father's name; and ye have not received Me: when another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive,' calling Antichrist 'the other,' because he is alienated from the Lord. This is also the unjust judge, whom the Lord mentioned as one 'who feared not God, neither regarded man,' to whom the widow fled in her forgetfulness of God – that is, the earthly Jerusalem – to be avenged of her adversary. Which also he shall

do in the time of his kingdom: he shall remove his kingdom into that [ city], and shall sit in the temple of God, leading astray those who worship him, as if he were Christ. To this purpose Daniel says again: ‘And he shall desolate the holy place; and sin has been given for a sacrifice, and righteousness been cast away in the earth, and he has been active, and gone on prosperously.’ And the angel Gabriel, when explaining his vision, states with regard to this person: ‘And towards the end of their kingdom a king of a most fierce countenance shall arise, one understanding [dark] questions, and exceedingly powerful, full of wonders ; and he shall corrupt, direct, influence, and put strong men down, the holy people likewise; and his yoke shall be directed as a wreath [round their neck] ; deceit shall be in his hand, and he shall be lifted up in his heart : he shall also ruin many by deceit, and lead many to perdition, bruising them in his hand like eggs.’ And then he points out the time that his tyranny shall last, during which the saints shall be put to flight, they who offer a pure sacrifice unto God: ‘And in the midst of the week,’ he says, ‘the sacrifice and the libation shall be taken away, and the abomination of desolation [shall be brought] into the temple: even unto the consummation of the time shall the desolation be complete.’ Now three years and six months constitute the half-week” (XXV, 4).

Irenaeus also tells us which tribe of Israel the “Son of Perdition” will be from:

“And Jeremiah does not merely point out his sudden coming, but *he even indicates the tribe from which he shall come*, where he says, ‘We shall hear the voice of his *swift horses from DAN*; the whole earth shall be moved by the voice of the neighing of his galloping horses: he shall also come and *devour the earth*, and the fullness thereof, the city also, and they that dwell therein.’ This, too, is the reason that this tribe is not reckoned in the apocalypse along with those which are saved” ( XXX, 2, p.559).

### *How Much Longer?*

When would all this great evil take place, the Apostasy, and the arising of the greatest malefactor of all time?

Says Irenaeus:

“For in as many days as this world was made, in so many thousand years shall it be concluded. And for this reason the Scripture says: ‘ Thus the heaven and the earth were finished, and all their adornment. And God brought to a conclusion upon the sixth day the works that He had made; and God rested upon the seventh day from all His works.’ This is an account of the things formerly created, as also it is a prophecy of what is to come. For the day of the Lord is as a thousand years; and in six days created things were completed : it is evident, therefore, that they will come to an end at the sixth thousand year.”

According to the chronology of Archbishop James Ussher, Adam and Eve were created in 4004 B.C. The Jewish book of Jubilees states they were in the garden of Eden for seven years before they sinned and ate the forbidden fruit. Counting 6,000 years from that time, we are brought to the year 2004 A.D.

*We are now living at the ENDING of the 6,000 years!* Biblical prophecy will now be fulfilled in augmented fast-forward urgent time!

### **Hippolytus and the Antichrist**

Hippolytus (A.D. 170-236), a Greek, was the disciple and student of Irenaeus, his master. He fought against the idea that the churches should be submissive to the Bishop of Rome or the church at Rome. He stood up against the Roman bishops who merited rebuke both for their errors in doctrine as well as the viciousness of their lives.

In his “Treatise on Christ and Antichrist,” he describes the coming Antichrist as a lion among men. He relates as follows:

“Now, as our Lord Jesus Christ, who is also God, was prophesied of under the figure of a lion, on account of His royalty and glory, in the same way have the Scriptures also aforetime spoken of Antichrist as a lion, on account of his tyranny and violence. For the deceiver seeks to liken himself in all things to the Son of God. Christ is a lion, so Antichrist is also a lion; Christ is a king, so Antichrist is also a king. The Saviour was manifested as a lamb; so he too, in like manner, will appear as a lamb, though within he is a wolf” (*Ante-Nicean Fathers*, vol.5, Hippolytus, “Treatise of Christ and Antichrist,” Part II, 14, page 206).

Hippolytus continues: “The Saviour appeared in the form of man, and he too will come in the form of a man. The Saviour raised up and showed His holy flesh like a temple, and he will raise a temple of stone in Jerusalem.”

This early church father was very clear that the Antichrist would spring from the tribe of Dan. (The United States today is primarily the tribe of Ephraim with a strong admixture of the tribe of Dan; as is proven in my book **AMERICA AND GREAT BRITAIN: OUR IDENTITY REVEALED**).

Says Hippolytus:

“Thus did the Scriptures preach before-time of this lion and lion’s whelp. And in like manner also we find it written regarding Antichrist. For Moses speaks thus: ‘Dan is a lion’s whelp, and he shall leap from Bashan.’ But that no one may err by supposing that this is said of the Saviour, let him attend carefully to the matter. ‘Dan,’ he says, ‘is a lion’s whelp;’ and in naming the tribe of Dan, he declared clearly the tribe from which Antichrist is destined to spring. For as Christ springs from the tribe of Judah, so Antichrist is to spring from the tribe of Dan. And that

the case stands thus, we see also from the words of Jacob: 'Let Dan be a serpent, lying upon the ground, biting the horse's heel.' What, then, is meant by the serpent but Antichrist, that deceiver who is mentioned in Genesis, who deceived Eve and supplanted Adam (bruised Adam's heel)? But since it is necessary to prove this assertion by sufficient testimony, *we* shall not shrink from the task.

"That it is in reality out of the tribe of Dan, then, that that tyrant and king, that dread judge, that son of the devil, is destined to spring and arise, the prophet testifies when he says, 'Dan shall judge his people, as (he is) also one tribe in Israel.' But some one may say that this refers to Samson, who sprang from the tribe of Dan, and judged the people twenty years. Well, the prophecy had its partial fulfillment in Samson, but its complete fulfillment is reserved for Antichrist. For Jeremiah also speaks to this effect: 'From Dan we are to hear the sound of the swiftness of his horses: the whole land trembled *at the sound of the neighing, of the driving of his horses.*' And another prophet says: 'He shall gather together all his strength, from the east even to the west. They whom he calls, and they whom he calls not, shall go with him. He shall make the sea white with the sails of his ships, and the plain black with the shields of his armaments. And whosoever shall oppose him in war shall fall by the sword.' That these things, then, are said of no one else but that tyrant, and shameless one, and adversary of God, we shall show in what follows. But Isaiah also speaks thus: 'And it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed His whole work upon Mount Zion and on Jerusalem, He will punish (visit) the stout mind, the king of Assyria, and the greatness (height) of the glory of his eyes, For he said, by my strength will I do it, and by the wisdom of my understanding I will remove the bounds of the peoples, and will rob them of their strength : and I will make the inhabited cities tremble, and will gather the whole world in my hand like a nest, and I will lift it up like eggs that are left. . . .'

"And again he says in another place: 'How hath the exactor ceased, and how hath the oppressor ceased! God hath broken the yoke of the rulers of sinners, He who smote the people in wrath, and with an incurable stroke : He that strikes the people with an incurable stroke, which He did not spare. He ceased (rested) confidently: the whole earth shouts with rejoicing. The trees of Lebanon rejoiced at thee, and the cedar of Lebanon, (saying), Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us. Hell from beneath is moved at meeting thee: all the mighty ones, the rulers of the earth, are gathered together, the lords from their thrones. All the kings of the nations, all they shall answer together, and shall say, And thou, too, art taken as we; and thou art reckoned among us. Thy pomp is brought down to earth, thy great rejoicing: they will spread decay under thee; and the worm shall be thy covering . . .'" (ANF, *ibid.*, 14-17).

Hippolytus discusses Daniel 7, and the little horn, and says, "three horns are plucked up by the root by him, viz. the three kings of Egypt, and Libya, and Ethiopia, whom he cuts off in the array of battle. And he, after gaining terrible power over all,

being nevertheless a tyrant, shall stir up tribulation and persecution against men, exalting himself against them” (“Treatise on Christ and Antichrist,” 25).

Could Egypt, Libya and Ethiopia be the “three horns” uprooted by the Antichrist/Beast? It may well be so. In Daniel 11:40, speaking of the End of Days, the prophet writes:

“At the time of the end the king of the South shall attack him; and the king of the North shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, horsemen, and with *many ships*; and he shall enter the countries, and OVERWHELM them, and pass through. He shall also enter the Glorious Land, and many countries shall be overthrown; but these shall escape from his hand: Edom, Moab, and the prominent people of Ammon [his Middle Eastern allies].

“He shall stretch out his hand against the countries, and the land of EGYPT shall not escape. He shall have power over the treasures of gold and silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt [like OIL flowing through the Suez Canal]; also the LIBYANS and ETHIOPIANS shall follow at his heels” (Dan.11:40-43).

The disciple of Irenaeus goes on, “And when he has overmastered three horns out of the ten in the array of war, and has rooted these out, viz., Egypt, and Libya, and Ethiopia, and has got their spoils and trappings, and has brought the remaining horns which suffer into subjection, he will begin to be lifted up in heart, and to exalt himself against God as master of the whole world” (part 52). . . . “These things, then, shall be in the future, beloved; and when the three horns are cut off, he will begin to show himself as God, as Ezekiel has said aforetime: ‘Because thy heart has been lifted up, and thou hast said, I am God’” (53).

Says Hippolytus, “He then, having gathered to himself the unbelieving everywhere throughout the world, comes at their call to persecute the saints, their enemies and antagonists . . .” (56).

Similarly, the prophet Habakkuk declares of the Antichrist, “He is a proud man, and he does not stay at home. Because he enlarges his desire as hell, and he is like death, and cannot be satisfied, he gathers to himself all nations and heaps up for himself all peoples” (Hab.2:5).

Hippolytus continues:

“Antichrist . . . is a son of the devil and a vessel of Satan” (57). The church of God will flee from this tyrant and his cruelty (Rev.12:1-6). There the saints will be protected, in the wilderness, for a time, times and half a time – three and one half years (Rev.12:14-17). Says Hippolytus, “That refers to the one thousand two hundred and threescore days (the half of the week) during which the tyrant is to reign and persecute the church, which flees from city to city, and seeks concealment in the wilderness among the mountains, possessed of no other defense than the two wings of the great

eagle, that is to say, the faith of Jesus Christ, who, in stretching forth His holy hands on the holy tree, unfolded two wings, the right and the left, and called to Him all who believed upon Him, and covered them as a hen her chickens” (61).

Declares Hippolytus, “These things, then, being to come to pass, beloved, and the one week being divided into two parts, and the abomination of desolation being manifested then, and the two prophets and forerunners of the Lord having finished their course, and the whole world finally approaching the consummation, what remains but the coming of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ from heaven, for whom we have looked in hope?” (64).

Only the coming of the Messiah shall bring the world shudderingly out of the maelstrom of ubiquitous chaos, agonizing paroxysm, and universal annihilation and death!

### **The Way of Escape**

Horrendous times are soon coming upon the planet Earth. “Great tribulation” is prophesied by the holy prophets, the apostles, and Christ Himself. God thunders to His people, “My people have been LOST SHEEP. Their shepherds have led them astray; they have turned them away on the mountains. They have gone from mountain to hill; they have forgotten their resting place. All who found them devoured them” (Jer.50:6-7, NKJV).

God says to His end-time people, who worship Him, “MOVE from the midst of Babylon [end-time religious confusion and heresy], GO OUT of the land of the Chaldeans; and be like the RAMS before the flocks” (v.8).

God declares, “FLEE from the midst of Babylon, and every one save his life! Do not be cut off in her iniquity, for this is the time of the LORD’s vengeance” (Jer.51:6). The same strident warning is given in the book of Revelation. The apostle John records; “Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen . . . COME OUT OF HER, my people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues” (Rev.18:2, 4).

The apostle Paul was very plain. He cried aloud, “Do NOT be unequally yoked together with unbelievers. For what fellowship has righteousness with unrighteousness? And what communion has light with darkness? . . . Therefore COME OUT FROM AMONG THEM, *and be separate*, says the Lord. Do not touch what is unclean, and I will receive you” (II Corinthians 6:14-17).

Isaiah wrote, “Come, my people, enter your chambers, and shut your doors behind you; HIDE yourself, as it were, for a little moment, until the indignation is past” (Isaiah 26:20).

## *Chapter Four*

# **Daniel's Amazing 2300 Day Prophecy *Revealed!***

The world was astounded at the “shock and awe” of the United States military assault on Iraq in 2002. Never in all history has so much military power and so many bombs been used in so short a space of time. More cruise missiles and satellite-guided bombs were exploded in Bagdad in the first day than during the entire Gulf War I in 1991.

Was this ferocious assault by the Western powers against Iraq, the end-time Babylon/Assyria remnant nation in the Middle East prophesied in the Bible? The amazing answer is – absolutely! When we look at the details, this awesome war was vividly portrayed in advance -- some 2,500 years ago, by the prophet Daniel!

But much more than that – the Six Day War of Israel in 1967 was also vividly laid out 2,500 years in advance in the prophecies of the book of Daniel!

Let’s understand this amazing prophecy, which God Almighty has given to WARN us of things yet to happen, before the coming of the Messiah!

### **A New Look at Daniel, Chapter Eight -- The Shaggy Goat and the Ram**

In the book of Daniel the prophet is a most puzzling prophecy that has dumfounded Biblical students and researchers for thousands of years. It is found in chapter 8. We read: “In the third year of King Belshazzar’s reign, I, Daniel, had a vision . . . In my vision I saw myself in the citadel of Susa in the province of Elam; in the vision I was beside the Ulai Canal. I looked up, and there before me was a ram with two horns, standing beside the canal, and the horns were long. One of the horns was longer than the other but grew up later. I watched the ram as he charged toward the west and the north and the south. No animal could stand against him, and none could

rescue from his power. He did as he pleased and became great.

“As I was thinking about this, suddenly a goat with a prominent horn between his eyes came from the WEST, crossing the whole earth without touching the ground. He came toward the two-horned ram I had seen standing beside the canal and charged at him in great rage. I saw him attack the ram furiously, striking the ram and shattering his two horns. The ram was powerless to stand against him; the goat knocked him to the ground and trampled on him, and none could rescue the ram from his power. The goat became very great, but at the height of his power his large horn was broken off, and in its place four prominent horns grew up toward the four winds of heaven” (Dan.8:1-8).

The angel Gabriel explains to Daniel the basic meaning of this vision. In verse 20, he says, “The two-horned ram that you saw represents the kings of Media and Persia” -- that is, the Persian Empire. “The shaggy goat is the king of Greece, and the large horn between his eyes is the first king” -- that is, Alexander the Great. “The four horns that replaced the one that was broken off represent four kingdoms that will emerge from his nation but will not have the same power” (vs.20-22). After the death of Alexander by fever in Babylon, his natural brother and two sons were murdered. The kingdom was therefore divided up between Alexander's four top generals, with Seleucus obtaining Syria and Babylon in the east, Cassander ruling Greece and Macedonia in the west, Ptolemy ruling in Egypt to the south, and Lysimachus ruling over Thrace, Cappadocia, and northern Asia Minor in the north.

This prophecy was amazingly fulfilled. Alexander's forces -- composed of 30,000 mobile cavalry -- moved so rapidly it was as if they traveled “without touching the ground” (v.5). He attacked the Persians with fury and unheard-of violence, representing the concentrated wrath of Greece against the Persians because of previous Persian invasions of Greece and the cruelty they had shown, as well as Darius's attempts to seduce Alexander's soldiers to treachery. In the Greco-Persian battles, Adam Clarke tells us in his commentary:

“The conflicts between the Greeks and the Persians were excessively severe. Alexander FIRST vanquished the generals of Darius, at the river Granicus, in Phrygia; he next attacked and totally routed Darius, at the straits of Issus, in Cilicia; and afterwards at the plains of Arbela, in Assyria. One can hardly read these words, says Bishop Newton ‘the ram -- which I had seen standing by the river, ran unto him in the fury of his power,’ without having the image of Darius' army STANDING AND GUARDING THE RIVER GRANICUS; and of Alexander on the other side, with his forces plunging in swimming across the stream, and rushing on the enemy, with all the FIRE AND FURY that can be conceived” (Clarke's Commentary, vol.1, p.597, emphasis mine throughout).

The date of Alexander's world-changing, bench-mark invasion of Asia was 334 B.C. Thus the date of the vision of the shaggy goat smashing the two-horned ram begins with this incredible victory of the Greeks over the Persian army in 334 B.C.

But after Alexander's lightning-like conquests, he mysteriously died in Babylon

and his kingdom was divided. The prophetic vision of Daniel 8 then continues: “Out of one of them [the four horns or kings that divided up the Empire] came another horn, which started small but grew in power to the south and to the east and toward the Beautiful Land. It grew until it reached the host of the heavens, and it threw some of the starry host down to the earth and trampled on them. It set itself up to be as great as the Prince of the host; it took away the daily sacrifice from him and the place of his sanctuary was brought low. Because of REBELLION, the host of the saints, and the daily sacrifice were given over to it. It prospered in everything it did, and truth was thrown to the ground.

“Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to him, ‘*How long will it take for the vision to be fulfilled* -- the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, the rebellion that causes desolation, and the surrender of the sanctuary and of the host that will be trampled underfoot?’ He said to me, ‘It will take 2,300 evenings and mornings; then the sanctuary will be reconsecrated’” (Dan.8:9-14). What is the real meaning of this strange vision?

### *The Role of Antiochus Epiphanes*

All Bible students and commentators recognize that the “little horn” that grew up and became powerful, and which invaded the Holy Land, took away the daily sacrifice and desolated the Temple of God in Jerusalem, was Antiochus Epiphanes, the king of Syria. His empire spread across the whole Middle East, and he hated the religion of the Jews. Says the *Critical, Experimental Commentary* by Jamieson, Faussett and Brown:

“This horn is explained (v.23) to be ‘a king of fierce countenance,’ etc. Antiochus Epiphanes is meant. Greece, with all its refinement, produces the first -- ie., the Old Testament ANTICHRIST. Antiochus had an extraordinary love of art, which expressed itself in grand temples. He wished to substitute Zeus Olympius for Jehovah at Jerusalem. Thus, first, heathen civilization from below and revealed religion from above came into collision. Identifying himself with Jupiter, his aim was to make his own worship universal (cf. v.25 with ch.11:36): so mad was he in this that he was called Epimanes (maniac) instead of Epiphanes (illustrious). None of the previous world rulers . . . had systematically opposed the Jews’ religious worship. . . . He is the forerunner of the final Antichrist, standing in the same relation to the first advent of Christ that Antichrist does to His second coming” (vol.1, p.427).

The prophecy of Daniel was fulfilled to the very letter. Many in Israel were adopting Hellenistic customs, erecting theaters, gymnasiums, began regarding all religions as alike -- much like our modern western world and its new-found thrust for "church unity" and respect for all religions. Jews sacrificed to God, but also sent money to pay for sacrifices to Hercules. In the book of Maccabees, we read: “Many also of the Israelites consented to his [Antiochus'] religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the Sabbath” (I Macc.1:20-53).

*The Critical, Experimental Commentary* continues the story of Antiochus:

“Returning from Persia Antiochus came to Ecbatana, after having been put to flight by the people of Persepolis. Swelling with anger he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace so done to him, and threatened proudly that he would come to Jerusalem and make a common burying-place of the Jews. . . . He not only opposes God's ancient people, but God Himself. *The daily sacrifice* -- one lamb was offered in the morning and another in the evening (Exo.29:38,39). *was taken away* -- by Antiochus” (*ibid.*).

The first book of Maccabees tells us the details: “The King forbade burnt offerings and sacrifice and drink offerings in the temple, and [ordered] that they should sacrifice swine's flesh . . . Now in the fifteenth day of the month Kislev, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar . . . and they did sacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the altar of God” (I Macc.1:20,24,54, 59).

These calamities were directly due to the rebellion of many Jews to the laws of God and a widespread apostasy afflicting the land. The first book of Maccabees relates further:

“In those days went there out of Israel wicked men, who persuaded many, saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us . . . Whereupon they built a place of exercise (a school) at Jerusalem, according to the customs of the heathen; and made themselves uncircumcised and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief” (I Macc.1:11-16).

### **The Mysterious 2300 Days**

In Daniel's vision, he saw one angel say to another that the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, the rebellion, and the host being trampled underfoot, was to be “2300 evenings and mornings.” To what does this enigmatic expression refer?

*The Critical, Experimental Commentary* gives us the historical answer. Notice!

“*Unto two thousand and three hundred days* -- lit., *mornings and evenings*, specified in connection with the morning and evening sacrifice. Cf. Gen.1:5. **SIX YEARS AND 110 DAYS.** This includes not only the *three and a half years* during which the daily sacrifice was forbidden by Antiochus (Josephus *Bellum Judaicum*, i, 1, sec.1), **BUT THE WHOLE SERIES OF EVENTS** whereby it was practically interrupted: beginning with the ‘little horn waxing great toward the pleasant land,’ and ‘casting down some of the host’ (vs.9-10); viz., **WHEN IN 171 B.C.**, or the month Sivan . . . **THE SACRIFICES BEGAN TO BE NEGLECTED**, owing to the high priest Jason introducing at Jerusalem Grecian customs and amusements -- the palestra and gymnasium; ending with the **DEATH OF ANTIOCHUS, 165 B.C.**” (p.428).

In other words, the period of 2300 days meant literal days in the fulfillment which occurred during the reign of Antiochus Epiphanes. This was the period of APOSTASY or REBELLION which began in 171 B.C. and ended in 165 B.C. with the cleansing and restoration of the Temple in Jerusalem by the revolt led by Judas Maccabeus and his brothers. The period of wholesale apostasy lasted 6 years and 110 days -- or 2300 days.

The second book of Maccabees tells us, “Jason. . . labored underhand to be high priest . . . he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekish fashion. . . . For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower itself, and brought the chief young men under his subjection. . . . Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase in heathenish manners through the exceeding profaneness of Jason, that ungodly wretch and no high priest; that the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and NEGLECTING THE SACRIFICES, hastened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of Discus called them forth” (II Macc.4:7-14).

What was so abominable about having a sports stadium near the Temple of God? Gymnastics, running, throwing, and athletics was not the problem as such -- but, as Werner Keller writes in *The Bible As History*, “True to the Olympic pattern, games were played COMPLETELY NAKED. The body could only be 'covered' with a thin coat of oil!” (p.313). Naked athletes, only a few steps from the Temple and the Holy of Holies, and in full view, must have been regarded as a moral outrage.

### ***The First “Great Tribulation”***

In 168 B.C. Antiochus plundered and desecrated the Temple in Jerusalem. Writes Werner Keller,

“The worship of Olympian Zeus was set up in the Temple of Yahweh. For taking part in any Jewish religious ceremonies, the traditional sacrifices, the sabbath or circumcision, the penalty was death. The holy scriptures were destroyed. *This was the first thoroughgoing religious persecution in history*” (*The Bible As History*, p.315).

The cutting off of the sacrifices lasted 3 1/2 years (see also Dan.9:27 and 12:7). Josephus declares in *Wars of the Jews*:

“He [Antiochus Epiphanes] also spoiled the temple, and put a stop to the constant practice of offering a daily sacrifice of expiation for *THREE YEARS AND SIX MONTHS* . . . Now Antiochus . . . compelled the Jews to dissolve the laws of their country, and to keep their infants uncircumcized, and to sacrifice swine's flesh upon the altar” (Bk.1, 1,1-2).

In *Antiquities of the Jews*, Josephus adds these points of fact:

“. . . he ventured to break the league he had made. So he left the temple bare, and took away the golden candlesticks, and the golden altar . . . He also emptied it of its secret treasures, and left nothing at all remaining; and by this means cast the Jews into great lamentation, for he forbade them to offer those daily sacrifices which they used to offer to God, according to the law. And when he had pillaged the whole city, some of the inhabitants he slew, and some he carried captive, together with their wives and children, so that the multitude of those captives that were taken alive amounted to about ten thousand. . . . And when the king had built an idol altar upon God's altar,

he slew swine upon it, and so offered a sacrifice neither according to the law, nor the Jewish religious worship in that country. He also compelled them to forsake the worship which they paid their own God, and to adore those whom he took to be gods; and made them build temples, and raise idol altars, in every city and village, and offer swine upon them every day. . . . but the best men, and those of the noblest souls, did not regard him . . . on which account they every day underwent GREAT MISERIES [a type of the Great Tribulation to come!] and bitter torments: for they were whipped with rods, and their bodies were torn to pieces, and were crucified, while they were still alive and breathed: they also strangled those women and their sons whom they had circumcised, as the king had appointed, hanging their sons about their necks as they were upon the crosses. And if there were any sacred book of the law found, it was destroyed . . ." (*Ant.*, Bk.XII, V, 4).

The period of the abomination of desolation itself -- when the Temple itself was defiled -- lasted exactly three years, from Kislev 25, 168 B.C. to Kislev 25, 165 B.C. Josephus tells us,

"Now it so fell out, that these things [the restoration of the Temple by Judas Maccabeus and his army] were done on the VERY SAME DAY on which their divine worship had fallen off, and was reduced to a profane and common use, AFTER THREE YEARS' TIME; for so it was, that the temple was MADE DESOLATE by Antiochus, and so continued for THREE YEARS . . . And this desolation came to pass according to the prophecy of Daniel, which was given four hundred and eight years before . . ." (*Ant.* XII,VII, 6).

This prophecy came to pass, just as Daniel foretold it over four hundred years previously! But that is not all. As most Bible students are well aware, Bible prophecy is often DUAL! There is often a previous forerunner fulfillment, and there will be a final, climactic END-TIME fulfillment as well! Daniel was actually told by the angel Gabriel, "Son of man, understand that the VISION concerns the TIME OF THE END" (Dan.8:17).

Antiochus Epiphanes lived 165 years before Christ's coming the first time. He did not live during the true "time of the end." Therefore, his fulfillment of these cryptic Biblical passages was only as a TYPE -- a FORERUNER -- of the true apocalyptic END TIME fulfillment to come in OUR DAY, today! Let's notice another fulfillment of this prophecy, which brings us down to our modern generation!

### **Daniel's 2300 Day Prophecy in History**

It is commonly understood that there is a "day for a year" principle in understanding Biblical prophecy. That is, often when the Bible says a "day," the interpretation of prophetic fulfillment is a "year," or a "prophetic year" of 360 days.

When the Israeli spies searched out the land of Canaan for forty days, and then returned to Moses with a negative report, saying the children of Israel were not strong enough to overcome the inhabitants of the land, God was furious with their lack of faith. So He said to them, "For FORTY YEARS -- one year for each of the forty days you explored the land -- you will suffer for your sins and know what it is like to have

me against you” (Num.14:34).

This same principle of a day for a year is illustrated by Ezekiel the prophet. God told the prophet, “Then lie on your left side and put the sin of the house of Israel upon yourself. You are to bear their sin for the number of days you lie on your side. I have ASSIGNED you the SAME NUMBER OF DAYS AS THE YEARS of their sin. So for 390 days you will bear the sin of the house of Israel. After you have finished this, lie down again, this time on your right side, and bear the sin of the house of Judah. I have assigned you forty days, A DAY FOR EACH YEAR” (Ezek.4:1-6).

Taking this principle, then, Daniel heard the question of HOW LONG would it take for the VISION he saw in Daniel 8 to be fulfilled, or accomplished -- from beginning to end. That is, from the beginning moment when the Grecian “goat” attacked and pulverized the two-horned Persian “ram” -- till the END of the vision, when the “sanctuary” would be cleansed or restored, during the “TIME OF THE END” (Dan.8:17; also 8:13, and 5-7).

The prophesied length or duration of this vision was to be 2300 “days” (v.13). Using the “day for a year” principle, we have therefore 2300 YEARS of fulfillment.

Alexander the Great attacked and conquered the assembled Persian army at the river Granicus in 334 B.C., storming across the river with fury, with only 30,000 troops. In so doing, he changed the course of the history of the world from that moment, with one world empire falling, and another rising. Since the prophecy begins with this event, we must count the 2300 years from that very date. Beginning in 334 B.C., counting 2300 years, we come to the year of 1967 A.D.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2300 \text{ days} = \text{years} \\
 \underline{-334 \text{ B.C.}} \\
 1966 \text{ A.D.} \\
 \underline{+1} \quad (\text{no year zero}) \\
 1967 \text{ A.D.} = \text{year of "Six Day War"}
 \end{array}$$

### **Newly Revealed Prophecy**

In the early 1980s, I was studying the 8<sup>th</sup> chapter of the book of Daniel, on my knees, pondering the 2300 days. I concluded that the old teaching of the Worldwide Church of God had to be in error. They claimed the 2300 “evenings and mornings” did not refer to days, but you had to divide the total by 2, giving you 1150 days. But this figure meant nothing prophetically. “Evenings and mornings” referred to the evening and morning sacrifices at the Temple. There was one sacrifice in the evening and one in the morning. So an evening and a morning equaled one day. So 2300 evenings and mornings meant 2300 days. Using the “day for a year” principle, this meant 2300 years.

But when did you count from? That was the \$164,000 dollar question. I saw that

the propohecy itself began with the clash between the goat and the ram – that is, Alexander the Great and the Persian king Darius. The battle that opened all Asia to the Greeks occurred in 334 B.C., at he river Granicus. So I counted from 334 B.C. and arrived at 1967 A.D.!

Checking Adam Clarke’s Commentary, I saw that I was not the first to do this. Back I 1825 Adam Clarke used the same scenario and methodology. Clarke wrote concerning Dan.8:14 --:

“Verse 14. *Unto two thousand three hundred evenings and mornings*, yet I think the *prophetic day* should be understood here, as in other parts of this prophet, and must signify so many *years*. If we date these years from the vision of the he-goat, (Alexander’s invading Asia,) this was A.M. 3670, B.C. 334; and *two thousand three hundred years* from that time will reach to A.D. 1966 or *one hundred forty one years* from the present A.D. 1825” (vol.2, page 598).

Clarke neglected the fact that there is no year zero, or else he would have come up with 1967 – the year of the Six Day War when Israel conquered the armed forces of all the surrounding Arab states and recaptured the Temple Mount and Old City of Jerusalem!

### **Another Corroboration**

Gene Faulstich, in his book *History, Harmony and Daniel*, also reached this conclusion independently. He wrote:

“The he-goat ran unto the ram in the fury of his power. This represents war between Greece and Medo-Persia which historically and actually took place. Alexander routed the Persian armies after crossing the Helespont in 334 B.C.; he defeated Darius Codomanus at Issus in Cilicia in 333 B.C. His final blow to Persia occurred at Arbela east of Nineveh, two years later, in 331 B.C.” (page 93).

Comments Faulstich:

“The timespan given for the fulfillment of the Temple is 2300 evening-mornings or days. In the interpretation of prophecy, it is normal for a day to become a year. Since the prophecy concerns itself with a Greek defilement of the Temple, it is Interesting that from Alexander’s defeat of the Persians, who gave to the Jews permission to rebuild their Temple, to the Jewish capture of the Temple site is precisely 2300 years.

“Alexander met Darius III the Medo-Persian monarch at Hellespont in 334 B.C. on the seventh of June. The Persian army was destroyed and Darius fled, leaving some of his family behind. According to Plutarch, Alexander was about to engage Darius at the end of the month of Artemisius. The next month (Daesius) was a month that was avoided by the Greeks for it was thought to be a bad omen. Alexander caused it to become a second Artemisius, thereby avoiding the

possible engagement at the wrong time. In 334 B.C., the month of Artemisius extended from May 9 through June 7. Spring was late that year, so Alexander chose not to make it a leap year by adding one month as should have been. It seems more than coincidence that the Syrians should open fire on the Jews on April 7, 1967, which was 120,000 weeks after Darius met Alexander. The Temple mount was taken exactly 2300 years (solar) to the day, after the confrontation at Hellespont, on June 7, A.D. 1967.

“The prophesied battle between the "he-goat (Alexander) and the ram (Darius III) took place on June 7, 334 B.C. Exactly 2300 years later on June 7, A.D. 1967 the Jews took control of their Temple site again.

“Artemisius 28, 334 B.C. (Alexander vs. Darius) + 2300 years = Sivan 28, A.D. 1967 (Six Day War)

“At the same time, the king of Greece was overthrown, and Greece was no longer a monarchy. In April of A.D. 1967, military units seized the royal palace, government offices and leaders, and radio stations. Three army officers then took the power of a military dictatorship, thus ending the kings of Greece” (Faulstich, p. 96-97).

Faulstich points out that the Greek Kingdom spanned 2300 years, from Alexander, the first king, to the last king, Constantine II, who went into exile to Italy in April of 1967.

What else happened in 1967 A.D.? How was this prophecy literally fulfilled? Let's review the incredible sequence of events that completed this amazing Biblical prophecy!

### **The Amazing Fulfillment**

In 1967 the state of Israel defeated the combined armies and air forces of the surrounding Arab nations in Six Days that shook the world. Was this incredible victory foretold in the pages of Bible prophecy?

In 1984, God Almighty began to reveal to me the most amazing and mind-boggling keys to understanding Daniel's enigmatic and mysterious prophecy of the “2300 days” (“evenings and mornings”) found in Daniel, chapter 8. It's time we take another look at this pivotal Bible prophecy and its awesome, intriguing significance for us today!

In June of 1967 the world was astounded as in Six Days, the small nation of Israel demolished and devastated the combined land and air forces of Egypt, Syria, and Jordan, recapturing the Sinai, the Golan Heights, the West Bank of the Jordan River, and the Old City of Jerusalem. The War that shook the world -- the unbelievable war -- the incredible victory -- was reminiscent of the miraculous Victory of the United States at Midway during World War II, when in five fateful minutes the U.S. fleet --vastly outnumbered by the Japanese vessels five to one -- destroyed and sank Japan's four

premier aircraft carriers, changed the course of the War, and blunted Japan's aggression in the Pacific.

Similarly, in the Six Day War, against seemingly hopeless odds, in less than three hours the Israeli air force destroyed three hundred Egyptian aircraft on the ground, losing only 3-4 planes in the bargain.

When Jordan entered the war, the Israelis attacked with a vengeance. To many, it was like the "day of the Lord" in Biblical prophecy. Quickly, the West Bank was seized from Jordanian forces, and the Old City of Jerusalem, from which Jews had been expelled during the time of Emperor Hadrian in 135 A.D., once again fell into Jewish hands. The news rang out in Israel -- "HAR HA'BAYIT B'YADENU!" "The Temple Mount is in our hands!" Throughout Israel, there was a spontaneous burst of incredible joy and exultation -- newly-weds embraced, mothers hugged children, fathers and sons danced, comrades in arms shouted with glee, everywhere Jews embraced, danced and sang: "This is the day the LORD hath made . . ." David Ben Gurion, Prime Minister of Israel, said in a quavering voice, "This is the greatest day of my life!"

It was truly a Day of *Nissin v'niflaot* -- "*miracles and marvels*"!

At the time, Herbert Armstrong, head of the Worldwide Church of God, and an avid student of Bible prophecy, was dazzled, dumfounded. In the pages of *The Plain Truth*, he trumpeted: "This is one of the major fulfillments of Bible prophecy!" ("Personal," June 1967 issue). Was it? But in all the excitement of the time, no one seemed to know precisely which Bible prophecy this amazing Israeli victory on the battlefield fulfilled!

After having been exiled from Jerusalem for some 1832 years, it seemed like a dream come true. Once again Jewish feet trod on the holy places of Zion! The enemies of Israel were vanquished *in six days!* Who could believe it? Surely the hand of the Almighty was evident in this spectacular victory -- this momentous epic event!

Could Bible prophecy overlook such a pivotal and critical event? The answer is a breath-taking "No." Not at all!

### ***The Incredible and Miraculous SIX DAY WAR***

Says the *Worldbook Encyclopedia* in regard to this marvelous event:

"UN troops prevented raids across the Israeli-Egyptian border after the 1956 war. But Arab raids continued from Syria and Jordan into Israel, and Israeli forces raided those countries in return. Border clashes increased greatly in the mid-1960's.

"In May 1967, Israel and the three Arab countries all alerted their armed forces for possible war. At Egypt's demand, the UN troops left the Gaza Strip and the Sinai Peninsula. The Egyptians then again closed the Gulf of Aqaba to Israeli ships.

“On June 5, 1967, Israeli planes attacked airfields in Egypt, Jordan, and Syria. The Israelis destroyed the Arab air forces almost completely. Then they defeated the Arab armies. By June 8, Israeli troops occupied the Gaza Strip, the Sinai Peninsula, and Jordanian territory west of the River Jordan, including Jordan's half of Jerusalem. On June 10, Israel captured Syria's Golan Heights. The war was over in six days.

“When the brief war ended, the Israelis controlled Arab territory totaling more than three times the area of Israel itself. In June 1967, Israel officially made Jordan's half of Jerusalem a part of Israel” (“Israel,” p.393).

This astounding war occurred exactly 2300 years from the pivotal battle between Greece and Persia that began Daniel's vision of the eighth chapter. This furious battle, like its predecessor 2300 years ago, was fought against overwhelming odds, and the outcome was decided by Divine Providence. Something occurred during this battle in 1967 which proves it was the terminus of this ancient prophecy. The Jews seized the Old City of Jerusalem, historic Jerusalem, and along with it THE SACRED TEMPLE MOUNT, where history shows that Solomon's Temple, and the Second Temple, were both constructed!

In 70 A.D., Roman armies under Titus and Vespasian, conquered the Jews and destroyed the Temple. In 132-135 A.D., during the Bar Kochba rebellion, another generation of Jews rebelled against Rome -- after which Jews were BANISHED from Jerusalem and expelled from their homeland by the angry Romans who were furious that they had had to fight two fierce and costly wars with the Jews in a space of sixty two years. The Jews were a shattered people. Hope of a Jewish Kingdom was annihilated -- destroyed. The period of Jewish exile -- the SECOND major Jewish exile in history -- was begun. It was a time of affliction, consternation, shame, and worldwide reproach.

Wrote Winston and Randolph Churchill:

“Jerusalem was finally reduced to rubble and the harrow drawn across its former glories. In the new Roman city of Jerusalem no Jew was allowed to set foot more than once a year. The practice of Judaism was forbidden and even circumcision proscribed. Although the Jews remained in Palestine, there could be no further hope of a Jewish Kingdom” (*The Six Day War*, Churchill, p.2-3).

But now, incredibly, in 1967, for the first time since those ancient days, the Jews once again established Jewish CONTROL and sovereignty and authority over the TEMPLE MOUNT AREA OF JERUSALEM! Gentiles had ruled the region for almost two thousand years. Now, once again, it was under Jewish control -- and the way was once again *prepared* for the rebuilding of the ancient Jewish Temple.

When the Jews conquered the Old City of Jerusalem, wresting it from the hands of the Jordanians, feelings were at an incredible level. Winston S. and Randolph S. Churchill wrote:

“The Wailing Wall is supposedly the last remains of the Temple, destroyed by the Roman Emperor Titus in the year 70 A.D. As he stood beside it Dayan affirmed: ‘We have returned to our holiest of holy places, never to be parted from it again.’ Ben-Gurion, too, when he visited the wall declared, in a voice charged with emotion: This is the greatest day of my life” (*ibid.*, p.141).

Winston and Randolph Churchill conclude:

“Thus, by nightfall on Wednesday June 7, the Israelies had in their hands Jerusalem, the city of King David, Hebron, the city of Abraham, and all the Holy Land. Just a couple of weeks before, there were few Jews who would have believed they would see any of these places in their lifetime. For Jews the world over but particularly for those who had come to make their homes in Israel, *this was the fulfillment of a hope of centuries*” (p.147).

Is this astonishing victory for Israel in 1967 significant? A nation of 2 1/2 million put to rout the armies and military forces of Arab nations with a combined population of over 140 million. This was “a staggering achievement,” in the words of Winston S. and Randolph S. Churchill. Colin Legum in *The Observer* called the Israeli victory “a *miracle of arms*” (*ibid.*,p.194-195). He added that one of Israel's leading soldier-politicians remarked:

“The only analogy I can think of is if Britain had found herself in occupation of Berlin just three days after Dunkirk. The suddenness of the transformation from a situation of acute danger to unparalleled victory is too much for any people to absorb. It will take time to get over it” (*ibid.*).

On June 27 three laws were passed through the Knesset annexing the Old City of Jerusalem and reuniting it with the New City on the next day. Was this amazing Six Day War significant in relation to Biblical prophecy? *Of course it was!*

### ***The Awesome Significance***

What is the real significance of this amazing fulfillment of Biblical prophecy? Since prophecy terminates with the year 1967, that year itself must be a key linchpin in the overall plan of God. It must be extremely significant. Could it be the key pointer that tells us we are *now living in the “time of the end”*?

The Messiah, Jesus Christ, told us, “Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled” (Matt.24:34). What is “this generation”? He is talking about the generation that *sees these signs of fulfilled prophecy* given in the Mount Olivet prophecy. Surely the fulfillment of the 2300 day/year prophecy is a major dating key in God's overall plan. It must pinpoint the “last generation” of which Christ speaks.

In Biblical language, a “generation” is generally a period of forty years (Numbers 14:34). Therefore, the END of this generation *could have been* within a period of 40 years from 1967, bringing us to 2007 A.D. However, in 1967 the Jews did NOT obey

God, and begin to rebuild the Temple of God in Jerusalem. Even though they recaptured the Temple Mount, Jewish general Moshe Dayan gave control over the holy site to the MUSLIMS! So an opportunity to fulfill prophecy and usher in the coming of the Messiah was LOST!

*Almost 40 years have gone by since that date!* Even as God caused ancient Israel to WANDER in the wilderness for 40 years, because they did not have FAITH in God to enter into the Promised Land – they “feared the GIANTS” – even so, this generation lacked FAITH in God to bring about His promises, and refused to seize the Temple Mount and REBUILD GOD’S HOUSE! So they, too, like their ancestors, have been punished with 40 YEARS of strife, trouble, warfare, suicide-bombers, terrorism, Hamas, Hizbollah, and incessant Palestinian VIOLENCE!

Those 40 years are about up. NOW will the Jews repent of their stubbornness, and secularism, and lack of faith, and NOW set about to rebuild God’s House?

The time is HERE! The time is NOW! The time has come to make plans to REUBILD GOD’S HOUSE! This means that the Dome of the Rock, which now stands upon the temple site, must come down. In its place must be reared up the end-time Temple of the Living God of Israel!

Could the year 1967 be the beginning point of this final end-time “generation,” pointing toward the rebuilding of the Temple, and then the coming of the Messiah?

The fulfillment of this prophecy shows that we are surely living in the days called “the birth-pangs of the Messiah.” It is only a matter of time.

### ***Herbert Armstrong’s Own Words***

Herbert W. Armstrong, founder of the Worldwide Church of God who died in January 1986, did not fully understand the amazing significance of the Six Day War in 1967. However, he knew in his heart it was very significant. He wrote in the *Personal* in the June 1967 issue of *The Plain Truth*:

“What is the real significance? The Israelis wan a flash war -- a blitzkrieg, Israeli style! The news reporters do not know *what it means!* The editors, broadcasters and commentators do not understand its real significance. The Israelis themselves do not know what it MEANS! But YOU *can know!* For this is one of the major fulfillments of Biblical prophecy!”

Herbert Armstrong went on:

“When One quoted as God foretells, 2500 years in advance, what is going to happen to every nation on earth of that time, and every principal city -- and through the years and the centuries IT HAPPENS! -- can you laugh that off with contempt? Can you ignore that with disdain? The news of the world has just recorded such a fulfillment -- yet almost nobody UNDERSTANDS!”

How right he was! It was an important, pivotal prophetic benchmark. But it was not yet “the end.” He did not understand the significance of Daniel, chapter 8, and the 2300 days, nor the fact that Daniel 8 must be fulfilled as an entirety in the END TIME! There is still a THIRD, *end-time*, “*latter days*” *FULFILLMENT of this prophecy!*

### ***The Words of Ha Mashiach***

In the Mount Olivet prophecy, Jesus Christ, who is the Messiah, whom the Jews await as “ha Mashiach,” foretold that just before His Second Coming, events would parallel the apostasy and events during the time of Antiochus Epiphanes. He foretold a time of great and widespread apostasy (Matt.24:4-5, 12-13), as well as military invasion, occupation, and Great Tribulation (vs.21-22) such as the world has never before seen! Daniel prophesied of this same cataclysmic “end time” (Dan.12:1-2).

Jesus said of those coming days, “So when you [His servants living at this end-time!] see standing in the HOLY PLACE [the rebuilt Temple of God in Jerusalem] the *abomination that causes desolation, spoken of through the prophet Daniel* -- let the reader understand -- then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains” (Matt.24:15).

Once again the Temple of God will be defiled and polluted by the End-Time “Antichrist” -- the Beast of Revelation (Rev.13:2-5; 11:2) -- the “Man of Sin,” or “Son of Perdition” (see II Thess.2:4-10). This “beast,” like Antiochus, will also trample the holy city of Jerusalem for forty two months, or 1260 days -- which is three and one half years! Thus the tyranny and cruelty of Antiochus Epiphanes was an EXACT DUPLICATE of the End-Time fulfillment to come -- even to the exact length of the occupation of Jerusalem and the cutting off of the daily sacrifice!

This tells us, therefore, that the 2300 days which were fulfilled by the apostasy lasting 6 years and 110 days in the time of Antiochus was also an EXACT TYPE of an End-Time, latter day fulfillment to come! This is an example of the DUALITY of Biblical prophecy! What occurred in the PAST was a “type,” a “forerunner,” of a latter day, END-time fulfillment of the prophecy! How do we know this prophecy is DUAL and also refers to the LAST DAYS of this current generation?

### **“The Time of the End”**

Notice Daniel 8:17. We read the awesome, staggering words – “Understand, son of man, that the *vision refers to the TIME OF THE END*”! And in verse 19, we read: “Look, I am making known to you what *shall happen in the LATTER TIME of the indignation; for at the APPOINTED TIME the end shall be*” (NKJV).

How, then, does this amazing prophecy of conquest and desolation apply to our day? How is it being fulfilled in OUR time?

When will these 2300 days of APOSTASY and rebellion against the truth of God

be fulfilled? How will the END-TIME “Antiochus Epiphanes” – the type of the end-time “Antichrist” – arise on the world scene? When will the END TIME “Great Tribulation” begin to settle upon the world like a dense fog of cruelty, brutality, bestiality, and martyrdom of righteous men and women?

The apostle Paul foretold a great End-time Apostasy from the truth of God, as occurred in Israel during the days of Antiochus. He wrote, “Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the FALLING AWAY [*apostasia* in the Greek, from which derives our word “apostasy”] comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition . . . The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this reason God will send them *strong delusion*, that they should believe THE LIE, that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness” (II Thess.2:3-12, NKJV).

*The New Testament in Contemporary English* has this passage in vivid detail, as follows:

“Before that day comes, a couple of things have to happen. First, the Apostasy. Second, the debut of the Anarchist, a real dog of Satan. He’ll defy and then take over every so-called god or altar. Having cleared away the opposition, he’ll then set himself up in God’s Temple as ‘God Almighty.’ Don’t you remember me going over all this in detail when I was with you? Are you memories that short? . . . .

“The Anarchist’s coming is all Satan’s work. All his power and signs and miracles are fake, evil sleight of hand that plays to the gallery of those who hate the truth that could save them. And since they’re so obsessed with evil, God rubs their noses in it -- gives them what they want. Since they refuse to trust truth, they’re banished to their chosen world of lies and illusions.”

This End-time Apostasy has already begun. It is already at work. As Paul foretold, “You will also remember that I told you the Anarchist is being held back until just the right time. That doesn’t mean that the spirit of anarchy [lawlessness, rebellion against God’s Law, antinomianism, or “Apostasy”] is not now at work. It is, *secretly and underground*. But the time will come when the Anarchist will no longer be held back, but will be let loose. But don’t worry. The Master Jesus will be right on his heels and blow him away.”

Will there be an “end-time” WAR like that of Alexander the Great against ancient Persia, where the WEST conquers a nation in the Middle East which has grandiose ambitions and which is related to the ancient Persian Empire? Will this WAR lead to another period of 2300 days of utter apostasy occur, leading into the Great Tribulation and Day of the Lord? Will it culminate in the final cleansing of the END-TIME TEMPLE of God, at the coming of the Messiah Himself? Let’s take another look at

this pivotal prophecy for the “end of days.”

### **The Tribe of DAN**

Very few people realize it, but the ancient Alexander the Great was actually a man with Israelite ancestry. He was king of Macedonia, a region settled by the ancient tribe of DAN. Wherever the tribe of Dan migrated to, they left a “sign” behind them – the sign of the name of their forefather “Dan.” They passed through the Dardanelles, and traveled through the region of the *Danube* River, the *Dnesiter*, and *Dnieper* Rivers, through central Europe, as they journeyed to *Denmark*. Many of them finally settled in *London*, and *Ireland*.

In Ireland, today, we find their customary evidence -- their place names -- in abundance. Such names as Dans-Lough, Dan-Sower, Dan-Monism, Dun-dalke, Dun-drum, Don-egal Bay, Don-egal City, Dun-glow and Lon-don-derry, as well as Din-gle, Dun-garven and Duns-more, which means “MORE DANS.” The Irish song “Danny Boy” is a reference to DAN. A major tribe which settled in Ireland was the *Tuatha de Danaan*, meaning “tribe of Dan.”

There is also a river Don in Scotland, and another in England. These countries, also, show the evidence of the presence or passing of the tribe of Dan, who migrated with the other tribes of the northern kingdom of Israel, especially the tribe of Joseph (Ephraim and Manasseh). Here we find such names -- markers, or “guide posts” as God called them in Jeremiah -- as *Dun-dee*, *Dun-kirk*, *Dunbar*, *Dunraven*, *E-din-burgh*, and *Lon-don*.

The Danites were sea-goers. “Dan abode in ships” (Judges 5:17). Dan also gave his name to *Sardinia* (“prince of Dan”), an island in the Mediterranean Sea. The tribe of Dan had this proclivity in ancient times as the Bible shows. “And they called the name of that city DAN, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel. However, the name of that city formerly was Laish” (Judges 18:29).

Jacob foretold that the tribe of Dan would “judge his people” and also “be a serpent by the way” (Gen.49:16i-17). A serpent, when it slithers and crawls, leaves a trail or track in the sand. Even so the tribe of Dan would leave signs or “waymarks” showing where it had journeyed. They tended to leave their “name” behind as an identifying sign! We read in Joshua: “But the Danites had difficulty taking possession of their territory, so they went up and attacked Leshem, took it, put it to the sword and occupied it. They settled in Leshem and NAMED IT DAN after their forefather” (Josh.19:47).

Dan was also a powerful WARRIOR tribe. Moses foretold, “Dan is a LION’s whelp; he shall leap from Bashan” (Deut.33:22). A “sign” of the tribe of Dan was the “serpent,” as well as the “eagle.” Samson the great warrior in ancient Israel, was of the tribe of DAN (Judges 13-16). For more about this fascinating tribe, read our article on the “Tribe of Dan” in prophecy.

MaceDONia was another region where Dan, a powerful WARRIOR tribe of Israel, which was the head of the tribes marching on the NORTH side of the Ark of the Covenant and Tabernacle, as God led Israel out of Egypt, settled. This Philip of Macedonia and his son Alexander were DANITES!

Is this really significant? Josephus in *Antiquities of the Jews*, points out that the Lacedemonian Greek were actually ISRAELITES who had long since left the region of Israel after the division of the tribes into two kingdoms, during the days of Rehoboam, son of Solomon. Many had also left during the invasion of Israel by the Assyrians in 721-718 B.C.

### **Dan's Tribal Emblem**

The tribal emblem of the Danites was a snake with a serpent in its claws. Jacob foretold, "Dan shall be a serpent by the way, that bites the horse's heels so that its rider shall fall backward" (Gen.49:17). Notice that in this statement of identity, Dan is connected with the motif of a serpent, and a horse. Says W. H. Bennett in *Symbols of Our Celto-Saxon Heritage*, "The first object to which Dan is likened is definitely stated to be a Serpent. The second is implied, being mentioned in relation to the first. It is a Horse, or a Horse and Rider, the Horse usually being white . . . the Serpent and the White Horse remained the emblems of the Tribe of Dan" (pages 26-27). Later he adds, "When the newly-formed United States of America was choosing a national emblem, the Serpent was a serious contender for the position given to the Eagle. Further, the Serpent was the official emblem of several of the military and naval units of the United States Revolutionary Forces. Dan's secondary emblem, a Horse, usually pictured as white and sometimes with a rider, was a favorite emblem of the Saxons long before their invasion of Britain" (p.47-49).

The emblem of the Eagle is also connected to the tribe of Dan. As the tribes of Israel came out of Egypt, they marched in brigades, three on each side of the Tabernacle. On the north side was the leading Tribe of Dan, with Asher and Naphtali with him. The tribes on the east side were Judah, the Lion tribe, with Issachar and Zebulun. On the west side was Joseph (Ephraim and Manasseh), the Bull tribe, with Benjamin. To the south was Reuben, whose symbol was a Man, with Gad and Simeon. Notice these creatures reflect three of the faces of the cherubim mentioned in Ezekiel, chapter 1! (Ezek.1:10). The fourth face, that of an Eagle, was connected to the tribes on the north of the Tabernacle, led by Dan!

Says Bennett, "The outstanding example of the use of the *Eagle*, the emblem of Israel's fourth Brigade, as an emblem of the Celto-Saxon people today, is of course as the central and dominant figure in the national Arms of the United States" (p.75).

Can we trace the journeys of the ancient Danites to their modern-day locations? Did they go to GREECE, and eventually to Ireland, and the United States of America?

Writes W. H. Bennett, "According to the legends of ancient Greece, the people who founded that nation came from Egypt. Though the significance of this has been overlooked by historians, it should be noted that the time of the arrival of these people in Greece is also the time of the bondage of the Israel people in Egypt. Further, the ancient writers claim that these founders of the Greek nation were, in fact, Israelite refugees from the Egyptian bondage.

"Thus Hecataeus of Abdera, a writer of the 4<sup>th</sup> century B.C., tells us that the Egyptians decided to expel all the aliens living in Egypt and that some of these, under the leadership of Danaus and Cadmus, went to Greece, some to other places but the majority migrated to Syria (Canaan) under the leadership of Moses" (p.184).

That some of the ancient Greeks were Israelites is quite clear from the history of the Jews written by Flavius Josephus, a Jewish priest, general, and historian of the first century.

Interestingly, in his monumental *Antiquities of the Jews*, Josephus records a letter written by the Lacedemonian Greeks to the Jews in which they express their kinship to the Jews. Their seal, that of the tribe of Dan, was affixed to the epistle -- an eagle with a dragon (serpent) in its claws! Josephus quotes the letter as follows:

"AREUS, KING OF THE LACEDEMONIANS, TO ONIAS,  
SENDETH GREETINGS

"We have met with a certain writing, whereby we have discovered that both the Jews are of of ONE STOCK, and are derived from the KINDRED OF ABRAHAM. It is but just, therefore, that you,, WHO ARE OUR BRETHREN, should send to us about any of your concerns as you please. We will also do the same thing, and esteem your concerns as our own, and will look upon our concerns as in common with yours. . . . This letter is four-square; and the *SEAL IS AN EAGLE, WITH A DRAGON IN HIS CLAWS*" (*Antiquities*, XII, 4, 10).

Says W. H. Bennett, "From an heraldic viewpoint, this letter of the Lacedemonian King is very interesting for, in addition to stating that the Lacedemonians (Greeks) were brethren of the Jews and descended from Abraham, it had a seal on it which appeared an emblem whose main figure was an Eagle, the emblem of the three-tribed Brigade of Dan. This is also interesting because of the fact that the Israelitish Brigade of Dan was composed of *three* tribes and that ancient Greece was settled by *three* related tribes. Further, the name Dan was an important one in ancient Greece. The leader of one of the first groups to settle t here was DANus and the northern part of Greece is still called MaceDONia. Further, ancient Ireland was partly settled by a people called DANans who came from Greece; and it is interesting, too, that Scotland was anciently called CaleDONia. That there was a connection between CaleDONia and Greece is evidenced by the fact that the people of one of the three tribes of ancient Greece were called Dorics; that the Doric dialect was harsh and that the people of some parts of Scotland still speak a dialect referred to as "Broad Doric" (*Symbols*, p.184-185).

Josephus also notes that the Jewish high priest Jonathan later wrote to the Lacedemonian king, conveying his regards, after having gained a great victory over his enemies. He sent ambassadors to the Romans and “to the Spartans, and put them in mind of their friendship and KINDRED.” The letter to the Spartans read as follows:.

“Jonathan the high priest of the Jewish nation . . . to the ephori and senate and the people of the Lacedemonians, send greeting:

“When in former times an epistle was brought to Onias, who was then our high priest . . . concerning the KINDRED THAT WAS BETWEEN US AND YOU, a copy of which is here subjoined, we both joyfully received the epistle . . . because we were well satisfied about it from the SACRED WRITINGS, yet did not we think fit, first to begin the claim of this RELATION TO YOU, the glory which is now given us by you. It is a long time since this relation of ours to you hath been renewed, and when we, upon holy and festival days offer sacrifices to God, we pray to Him for your preservation and victory . . . You will, therefore, do well yourselves to write to us, and send us an account of what you stand in need of from us, since we are in all things disposed to act according to your desires” (*Antiquities of the Jews*, XIII, 5, 8).

The Lacedemonians received the Jewish ambassadors carrying the letter kindly and made a decree of friendship and mutual assistance with the Jews, and then sent the letter to their Lacedemonian kinsmen.

In *Ancient Mythology*, Bryant relates that Stephanus Byzantium shows that Alexander Polyhistor and Claudius Jolaus also speak of a direct relationship or kinship between the Spartan Greeks and the people of Judaea (vol.5, p.51-52, 60).

Therefore, we see that when Alexander the Great, of MaceDONia, was in reality a great Israelite of the tribe of Dan. His prowess as a warrior was legendary. He attacked ancient Persia, as is shown in Daniel chapter 8, with a furious assault. With an army of 30,000 Greek soldiers, he destroyed the Persian Empire, beginning at the battle of the Granicus River, 334 B.C., and then thoroughly defeated them at at Issus and Arbela.

Says the Adam Clarke Commentary:

“The conflicts between the Greeks and the Persians were excessively severe. Alexander first vanquished the generals of Darius, at the river *Granicus*, in Phrygia; he next attacked and totally routed Darius, at the straits of *Issus*, in Cilicia; and afterwards at the plains of *Arbela*, in Assyria. One can hardly read these words, says Bp. *Newton*, ‘the ram – which I had seen standing by the river, ran unto him in the fury of his power,’ without having the image of

Darius’s army standing and guarding the *river Granicus*; and of Alexander on the *other side*, with his forces plunging in swimming across the stream, and rushing on the enemy, with all the fire and fury that can be conceived” (vol.2, page 597).

But prophecy is often DUAL! As we saw in Daniel 8, this prophecy was also for the END TIME! Where are the leading tribes of Israel, today?

### **END-TIME ISRAEL!**

As I have shown in other articles, the modern day descendants of the ancient tribes of Israel, which traveled to Europe, and those which went into captivity to the Assyrians in 718-721 B.C., migrated to Europe, and thence to the British Isles and North America. The United States today is the end-time representation of those ancient Greeks. Our customs, our government, is patterned after Grecian democracy.

The United States of America is the leading superpower in the world today. It is located far WEST of the Middle East, even as ancient Greece was “west” of Persia. Our government and traditions come largely from ancient Greece, from whence we obtained “democracy” and all its institutions. Our government is patterned on that of ancient Greece and Rome.

One of our original symbols was the serpent. The motto, “Don’t tread on me,” featured a coiled snake. Our national symbol is the Eagle. We are a nation composed of the Lost Ten Tribes of Israel, including a large segment of the tribe of DAN. Irish policemen and judges are commonplace in major cities such as New York and Boston.

But, as we have demonstrated in other articles, our nation is predominantly of the tribe of Ephraim, son of Joseph, the holder of the BIRTHRIGHT promises! Our nation was prophesied to be great, to have “horns like the horns of a wild ox,” and to “push the peoples to the *ends of the earth*” (Deut.33:13, 27). As the birthright tribe of Israel, God expects us to RULE in the world with justice and righteousness, bringing His LAWS to all mankind.

Indeed, America has been the “saviour” of the world during the twentieth century, as the bastion of democracy and the arsenal of freedom. American forces came to the rescue of Europe during World War I, World War II, and led the fight against Communist aggression in Korea, Vietnam, and led the charge against Saddam Hussein in the Gulf War of 1991.

Now let’s take a look at what is happening, right now, before our very eyes! Notice how this ancient prophecy is being vividly, starkly being fulfilled right in front of us, in OUR exciting lifetime!

### **Fulfillment in the End of Days!**

George W. Bush, President of the United States, with Tony Blair, Prime Minister of the United Kingdom, have launched a mighty war against Saddam Hussein, the evil dictator of Iraq, who has been squirreling away weapons of mass destruction and aiding and abetting terrorism around the world. The armed forces attacked Saddam with unparalleled FURY and FIRE, similar to the way Alexander the Great attacked ancient

Persia! Even as Alexander's forces rushed upon the Persians with FURY, so American and British forces have rushed with FURY upon the forces of Saddam Hussein – "SHOCK AND AWE," the military described the campaign.

Notice the prophecy, again. The "male goat came from the WEST, *across the surface of the WHOLE EARTH, WITHOUT TOUCHING THE GROUND*; and the goat had a NOTABLE HORN between his eyes. Then he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing beside the river, and *ran at him with FURIOUS POWER*. And I saw him confronting the ram; he was moved with RAGE against him, attacked the ram, and broke his two horns. There was no power in the ram to withstand him, but he cast him down to the ground and trampled him; and there was no one that could deliver the ram out of his hand" (Dan.8:5-7).

Our military came from the WEST. Our forces traveled by sea and by air. They hardly "touched the ground" as they proceeded eastward to seize the offensive.

It is noteworthy that ancient Alexander the Great had a personal grievance against Darius, the king of the Persians. Darius had endeavored to bribe his captains and had labored to induce some of his friends to assassinate him. Says Adam Clarke, "Alexander, finding this, would listen to no proposals of peace; and was *determined never to rest* till he had destroyed Darius and his whole empire" (Clarke's Commentary, vol.2, page 597).

It is a fact that there is a personal element in the wrath of George Bush against Saddam. After the Gulf War, when his father, President George Bush, Sr., visited Kuwait, during the Clinton presidency, a plot was discovered, hatched by Saddam, to assassinate the elder George Bush, and was barely nipped in the bud. In retaliation, Clinton merely lobbed a few cruise missiles at a few targets in Iraq, and did virtually nothing. It has been left to the son of George Bush, now president of the United States, to exact retribution for the attempt to assassinate his father.

Consider this! The United Nations had condemned Iraq's acquisition of weapons of mass destruction, but lacked the will to enforce their own resolution. But President George W. Bush, made up for their failure by his own courage and will. He has led the "coalition of the willing" in a massive bombardment and assault upon the evil regime of Saddam Hussein. Here we see before our very eyes a literal END-TIME FULFILLMENT OF THIS ANCIENT PROPHECY!!!

The dogs of war have been unleashed! Fury thunders through the skies. The ram of Iraq – a symbol of ancient Persia – will likewise be decimated and its power destroyed.

Interestingly, the Iraqis are descended from the ancient Assyrians. In Scripture, God also calls the king of the Persian Empire the "king of Assyria" (Ezra 6:22). Thus Alexander the Great attacked the king of "Assyria," even as George Bush has attacked an end-time dictator of "Assyria."

### The “White Horse” in Prophecy

Interestingly, the symbol of the white horse, the secondary symbol of Dan, is also a symbol of a war-waging world power from the West!

In the book of Job we read that the horse itself is a symbol of war. God said to Job, “Have you given the horse strength? Have you clothed his neck with thunder? Can you frighten him like a locust? His majestic snorting strikes terror. He paws in the valley, and rejoices in his strength; he gallops into the clash of arms. He mocks at fear, and is not frightened; nor does he turn back from the sword. The quiver rattles against him, the glittering spear and javelin. He devours the distance with fierceness and rage; nor does he come to a halt because the trumpet has sounded. At the blast of the trumpet he says, ‘Aha!’ He smells the battle from afar, the thunder of captains and shouting” (Job 39:19-25).

The white horse is mentioned in the prophecies of Zechariah, chapter six. The prophet described four chariots led by horses – red, black, white, and dappled (Zech.6:2-3. These represented world powers at the four directions of the wind or the compass (verse 5). The black horse was connected with the north (v.6), the dappled with the south (v.6). The Jewish Tanakh states that these horses and chariots “are the four winds of heaven . . . The one with the black horses is going out to the region of the north; the WHITE ones have gone out to what is to the WEST of them; the spotted ones have gone out to the region of the south; and the dappled [red] ones have gone out . . .” (v.6). The footnote states, “Emendation yields ‘the bay ones will go out to the region of the EAST.’”

Notice that the white horses are connected to the western region of the earth.

Revelation 6 tells us of a similar prophecy for the END OF DAYS! The apostle John is told of the opening of the first four of seven seals of prophecy, covering the last days. The first seal is of a “white horse. He who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer” (Rev.6:2). The second seal was of a red horse; the third seal was of a black horse, and the fourth seal was of a pale horse.

Using the revelation of Zechariah 6, we connect the white horse with the WEST, the red horse with the EAST (red Russia, red China, etc.), the black horse with Europe, and the pale horse with the south – Africa and the Muslim countries.

The ride of the white horse from the west, the white horse being connected with the brigade of Dan, tells us that at the beginning of the END OF DAYS, the western world power would go to war, “conquering and to conquer” with a “bow” and arrows – a type of modern-day missiles, smart bombs, cruise missiles, etc. We are witnessing that very ride of the WHITE HORSE OF REVELATION, as the United States and Great Britain have attacked Iraq with exactly those kinds of weapons!

The “white horse” of Revelation has begin its conquering ride through the last days! Even as Alexander the Great attacked Persia from the west, even so the United States attacked modern Iraq from the west.

But what will happen from here? How will this war turn out?

As a result of this war, we read, “Therefore the male goat grew very great; but when he became strong, the large horn was broken, and in place of it four notable horns came up toward the *four winds of heaven*” (Daniel 8:8).

As a result of this war, the United States will be looked upon as very great, as well its president, George W. Bush. The accolades will flow. But there will be great distress among some of the world’s nations. France, Germany, and Russia, as well as China, will be very displeased. Many nations will respect President Bush for going after a major sponsor of terror in the world, but others will loathe and hate him. The ride of the white horse is only the opening scene of the book of Revelation and the unveiling of the seven seals.

George W. Bush, then, with American power, represents the “shaggy goat” from the West. America and Britain represent the “white horse” of Revelation. But this is just the beginning of the end-time prophecy! Read our article, “The Times of Jacob’s Trouble – Have They Already Begun?”

### **The Little Horn**

After Alexander’s victory in the war against Persia and the east, he and his men partied at Babylon, where he fell ill, and soon died, at the age of 33. Shortly after his death, his two sons were killed, and his kingdom was divided up into four kingdoms – Seleucus had Syria and Babylon; Lysimachus had Asia Minor; Ptolemy had Egypt; and Cassander had Greece.

Notice the words of Daniel: “Therefore the male goat grew very great; but when he became strong, the large horn was broken, and in place of it four notable ones came up toward the four winds of heaven” (Dan.8:8). As prophecy is DUAL, this means that the victory celebration after Gulf War II will not last long. For the large horn will be ‘broken.’ The Hebrew word for “broken” here is *shabar* and literally means “to burst, break down, break in pieces, break up, crush, destroy, quench, hurt.” This could be understood several ways. Because of casualties in the war, or because of economic troubles in the nation, President George Bush could lose the campaign to be re-elected as President. Or, he could become disabled by disease or injury. Or, some hate-filled terrorist or traitor might take it upon himself to attempt to assassinate the President, perhaps because of the war against Iraq. Or, some other kind of religious or political conspiracy could destroy his power. (Interestingly, since the assassination of Abraham Lincoln, every president of the United States elected n a year ending in zero has been assassinated or died in office, with the exception of Ronald Reagan, who was almost

killed by an assassin! Since George Bush was elected in the year 2000, this could be a fateful possibility.)

The prophecy states that out of this scene, instead of ONE superpower in the world, the kingdom will be divided up “toward the four winds of heaven” – that is, the West (United States), North (Europe), East (Russia and China), and South – Egypt and Africa (Dan.8:8).

“And out of one of them came a *little horn* which grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the Glorious Land. And it grew up to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and some of the stars to the ground, and trampled them. He even exalted himself as high as the Prince of the host; and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. Because of transgression, and army was given over to the horn to oppose the daily sacrifices; and he cast truth down to the ground. He did all this and prospered” (Dan.8:9-12).

Here we see a NEW world arrangement, following the decline of the great superpower in the West. FOUR regions begin to vie for influence and world control. Out of one of these, the prophecy states, shall arise a ruler who begins “small,” but begins to consolidate power to himself so that the WHOLE WORLD follows his leadership. He becomes the HEAD of the New World Order!

Notice how the angelic messenger describes this man, who UNITES the four world regions into a world government, probably through the auspices of a strengthened and revamped UNITED NATIONS!

“And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors have reached their fullness, A KING shall arise, having *fierce features [countenance]*, who understands sinister schemes. His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [the powerful nations leading the United Nations will give him their support!]; he shall destroy fearfully [margin, “extraordinarily”], and shall prosper and thrive; he shall destroy the mighty, and also the holy people” (Dan.8:23-24).

“Through his cunning he shall cause deceit to prosper under his rule [“hand”]; and he shall exalt himself in his heart. He shall destroy many in their prosperity. He shall even rise against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without human means [“hand”] (Dan.8:25).

Daniel was then told, “Seal up the vision, for it refers to *many days in the future*” (verse 26). The vision so astonished Daniel that the color drained from his face (verse 27). It was a fearsome vision of the future – of things shortly to come to pass in OUR OWN DAY!

### **The Coming Tribulation**

In Islamic tradition Allah's kingdom will not be established until Moslems kill all the Jews and subject them to Islamic rule. This Islamic "holy war" is aimed at Christians as well as Jews. The Moslem war chant goes something like this: "*Today we fight on Saturday, tomorrow on Sunday.*" The meaning is, they first intend to destroy Israel and then establish Islamic rule over all the nations that embrace "Christianity."

The Western world will unite against the growing threat of Muslim terrorism. The focus of the struggle will be the Middle East.

The Word of God prophesies: "Behold, *I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling* unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem. And in that day will I make *Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people*: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it" (Zechariah 12:2-3).

In ancient times it was Antiochus Epiphanes who led the struggle over Israel, and brought on the forerunner of the future "Great Tribulation." He polluted the Temple of God, destroyed every Bible his soldiers could discover, and persecuted and killed all who would not forsake the true worship of Almighty God.

Even so, in these last days, following the great war against Iraq, a man will arise who will once again lift himself up against the God of gods, the Ruler of Heaven, and he will "destroy many in their prosperity" (Dan.8:25). He will stop the daily sacrifices in a rebuilt Temple of God, for a time, and "cast truth down to the ground" (verse 12). He will "destroy the mighty, and also the holy people" (verse 24). This will be the violence of the end-time Great Tribulation!

### **The "Covenant with Death"**

How will this all come about? The key is the Middle East. The fight is over Jerusalem. The whole world is intent on redrawing the map of the Middle East, and to take land from the Jews and give it to the Palestinians, to create a Palestinian state.

Even Jewish leaders have succumbed to the plot. The Quartet of nations – the United States, Europe, Russia, and the United Nations – have agreed to establish a Palestinian state in Gaza and on the West Bank of the Jordan River. They hope that this will lead to "peace" in the Middle East! But will this agreement, even now being drawn up and fashioned, really work?

God's Word thunders that it is a complete non-starter.

"Therefore hear ye the word of the Lord, ye afflicted men, and ye princes of this people that is in Jerusalem. Because ye have said, We have made a COVENANT WITH HADES, AND AGREEMENTS WITH DEATH; if the rushing storm should pass, it shall not come upon us: we have made FALSEHOOD OUR HOPE, and by

falsehood shall we be protected: therefore thus saith the Lord, even the Lord, Behold, I lay for the foundations of Sion a costly stone, a choice, a corner-stone, a precious stone, for its foundations; and he that believes on him shall by no means be ashamed.

"And I will cause judgment to be for hope, and my compassion shall be for just measures, and *ye that trust vainly in falsehood shall FALL: for the storm shall by no means pass by you, except it also take away your covenant of death, and your trust in Hades shall by no means stand:* if the rushing storm should come upon you, ye shall be beaten down by it. Whenever it shall pass by, it shall take you; morning by morning it shall pass by in the day, and in the night there shall be an evil hope" (Isa.28:7-19).

The so-called Middle East Peace Agreement will fail to bring peace. It will prove to be an unmitigated disaster. In God's sight, these accords constitute a "covenant with Hades," an "agreement with death." Their signing represents a major departure from the truth of God -- an end-time apostasy. The Peace Agreement is based on worthless promises and tissues of lies, and hate-filled falsehood. The world should have learned its lesson from the dismal record of the failure of the Oslo Accords.

God thunders in His Word: "Woe to the *apostate children*, saith the Lord: *ye have framed counsel*, not by me, *and covenants* not by my Spirit, to add sins to sins: even they that proceed to go down into Egypt, but they have not enquired of me, that they might be helped by Pharaoh [today it would be the prime minister of Egypt, Mubarak], and protected by the Egyptians. For the protection of Pharaoh shall be to you a disgrace, and there shall be reproach to them that trust in Egypt. For there are princes in Tanes, evil messengers. In vain shall they labour in seeking to a people, which shall not profit them for help, but shall be for a shame and reproach" (Isaiah 30:1-5, LXX).

Peace agreements with the PLO, the Egyptians, and hostile Arab states, will prove to be worthless pieces of paper -- toilet paper. Rather than seeking counsel of the Lord, the leaders of Israel have counseled with their enemies, and each other, and vain outside nations which seek their own agendas in the Middle East. None look to God for His wisdom or counsel or guidance. As a result, their efforts are doomed to failure, disgrace, and reproach.

### ***"Remove Not the Ancient Landmark"***

What does God say about giving up the land of Israel for promises of "peace"? Wise Solomon wrote, "A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the upright, he directeth [margin, "considereth"] his way. There is no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD. The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but *safety is of the LORD*" (Proverbs 21:29-31).

Solomon warned, "Do not remove *the ancient landmark* [margin, "bound" or "border"], which your fathers have set" (Proverbs 22:28).

God told Moses, “You shall not remove your neighbour’s landmark [property line, or territorial boundary], which men of old have set, *in your inheritance, which you will inherit in the land* that the LORD your God is giving you to possess” (Deut.19:14).

But God says of the modern princes or rulers of Judah, modern Israel, “The princes of Judah are like those who REMOVE a landmark [boundary]: I will pour out my WRATH on them like water” (Hosea 5:10).

There is no doubt that this is a warning not to tamper with or change the territorial boundaries which God has given for Israel. Once land comes into the hands of God’s people, which He has promised to them, they are not to relinquish it to others, enemies, thus despising their heritage and God-given birthright. The modern state of Israel has flagrantly and defiantly spurned the Word of God and turned their backs on Him.

### **The End-Time 2300 Days**

Daniel the prophet was told that the vision of the daily sacrifice and the transgression of desolation would last “For two thousand three hundred days; then the sanctuary shall be cleansed” (Dan.8:14).

This indicates the modern apostasy which includes the period of Tribulation will last for 2300 days. This includes a period of time when the Temple of God has been rebuilt, and daily sacrifices will be offered on its altar. 2300 days, if we use a Biblical “prophetic year” of 360 days to a year, equals 6 prophetic years, plus 140 days (or an extra 4 months and 20 days over six years).

This period of time will conclude, apparently, with the coming of the Messiah who will “cleanse the Temple,” and usher in everlasting righteousness, and “seal up the vision and prophecy” (Daniel 9:24).

If this period of time begins with the beginning of this end-time prophecy, which begins with the attack on Iraq, this year – March 18, 2003 – the Jewish festival of PURIM which coincidentally occurs on this date – the festival when ancient Jews were delivered from their enemies in the Persian Empire – then it could be that 2300 days from now the Messiah will come! Or, it could be seven years or 2520 years from now – the period of time or length of Daniel’s “seventieth week” (Dan..9:26).

### **The PURIN Connection**

Interestingly, on February 28, 1991, General Schwartzkopf of the U.S. army commanded the advancing armies of the Western Coalition against Iraq and Saddam Hussein to hold their advance. This was on the *evening of the festival of Purim*. On Purim, Exodus 17:8-16 is read in synagogues around the world, in commemoration of the defeat of the Amalekites, and the defeat of Hamag, the Agagite, and his hordes on the original date of Purim.

It is very interesting that the prime instigator of the attack on the Jews during the time of the Persian Empire was Haman, the Agagite, who was descended from “Amalek,” a tribe of cruel and fierce warriors who attacked Israel as they came out of Egypt (Exodus 17). Because of this, God said, “I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven” (Exo.17:14). Moses said at that time, “The LORD has sworn: the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation” (verse 16).

In Hebrew gematria (the study of the significance of numerical values of Hebrew letters), the name “Amalek” and the name of Saddam Hussein both add up to the same number – 240! In Hebrew, Amalek is spelled ayin, mem, lamed, koph. Ayin = 70, mem = 40, lamed = 30, and koph = 100, totaling 240. Saddam is samech = 60, aleph = 1, dalet = 4, second dalet = 4, mem = 40, a total of 109; Hussein is hay = 5, vav = 6, samech = 60, yod = 10, nun = 50, totaling 131. Put together, 109 + 131 = 240! Thus Saddam Hussein is a modern anti-type of AMALEK, the fierce and cruel destroyer who hates Israel! He will suffer the fate of Amalek!

It seems also incredible that General Swartzkopf stopped his attack on the eve of Purim. But George W. Bush gave his final ultimatum to Saddam thus beginning Gulf War II on the very date of PURIM! The destruction of Saddam Hussein – a modern “Haman” or Amalekite king is thus an end-time parallel of the judgment upon Amalek!

In the first fulfillment of Daniel 8, Alexander the Great was the king of Greece, and world ruler for a time. He “Hellenized” the world with Greek values, philosophy, and religion.

In the end of days fulfillment of Daniel 8, it is clear that George W. Bush and the United States represent the “shaggy goat” from the West that destroys in fury the “butcher of Baghdad.” America, like ancient Greece, has also imparted its values, culture, philosophy and life-style to the rest of the world. The English language has “Englicized” the world, and American culture has conquered much of the world through commerce, pop music, motion pictures, and ‘Hollywood.’ The “American way” is in many respects a modern version of ancient “Hellenism,” where freedom is paramount, including democracy and religious multi-culturalism. These “values” are not all good values, but like Hellenism, they dominate the world today.

### **Daniel’s 70 Weeks Prophecy**

Daniel was told, in the 70 weeks prophecy, that 70 weeks would pass till the Kingdom of God is restored on the earth (Dan.9:24). From a command to restore and rebuild Jerusalem “until Messiah the Prince” would be “seven weeks and sixty two weeks” (Dan.9:25). Such a command was issued by Ataxerxes II in 357-58 B.C. Counting a “day” for a “year,” 69 weeks means 69 X 7 days. This means 483 years were to pass till the first coming of the Messiah, who was prophesied to be “cut off, but not for Himself” (verse 27). Even so, Christ Jesus began His ministry in 27 A.D., exactly 483 years after the decree of Artaxexes. He was “cut off” three years later, in

30 A.D., suffering death by crucifixion on the stake, thus fulfilling this prophecy! After this, a prince was to come who was to destroy the city of Jerusalem and the Temple (Dan.9:26), and then desolations would continue in the Holy Land. This happened, as the Jews were driven into exile by the Romans. Then there is a break in the prophecy timeline.

Verse 27 picks up the final “week” of the prophecy. The final “seven years.” This portion of the prophecy must conclude with the SECOND coming of the Messiah to complete the rest of the prophecy (Dan.9:24), and usher in everlasting righteousness! At His first coming, the Messiah came to die for our sins and to begin His Church. But at His second coming He will restore the Kingdom of God on this earth!

We read: “Then he [the end-time “prince” or the “Antichrist”] shall confirm A covenant with many for one week; but in the middle of the week he shall bring an END to sacrifice and offering” (v.27). Could this be the Oslo Accords, which lasted 7 years, from 1993 till 2000? It was William Jefferson Clinton who orchestrated those infamous accords, and hovered like a vulture in the background as Yasser Arafat and Prime Minister Rabin signed the accords on the White House lawn in 1993. Or could this refer to the present Peace Plan of the Quartet of nations, imposing their will on Israel and the Palestinians, for seven years – from this point till 2020, or from 2005 till 2012?

These final seven years would time in with the *seven seals* of Revelation 6 – each seal representing a “year” in Daniel’s seventieth year “countdown” to the coming of the Messiah. If this is the case,, then this present year would be the true YEAR OF THE WHITE HORSE! – the “white Horse” being the armies of the Western powers, led by the United States, going forth “conquering and to conquer” (Rev.6:1-2). We have proved elsewhere that the “white horse” represents a righteous war – white being the symbol of righteousness (Rev.19:8). A “horse” represents a war-making nation or power (Job 39:19-25). This could place the return of the Messiah just six or seven years from now – 6 years if we count 2300 days, or 7 years, if we count 2520 days (seven prophetic years), from this point. Read our articles, “The Times of Jacob’s Troubles – Have They Begun?” and “End of Days,” and “Armageddon—How Much Longer?”

Or, on the other hand, as we think is very possible, if not probable, the Messiah may return in a Jubilee year (and the next Jubilee year counting from the beginning of the Jubilee years in ancient Israel, is 2012 A.D.), this we can count back from the year of 2012 a space of six years and 140 days. This would indicate the final period of transgression and apostasy will begin in the year 2005 A.D. This time frame is the beginning of the Palestinian state’s planned existence, according to the Quartet of nations pushing this scenario.

During the time between now and the end of this prophecy, the Temple of God must be rebuilt in Jerusalem, for Malachi, the Lord’s messenger, states unequivocally: “And the Lord, whom you seek, will SUDDENLY COME to His temple, even the

*Messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight. Behold, He is coming*” (Mal.3:1).

According to Daniel 8:14, the apostasy will last 2300 days. It will continue for 2300 evenings and mornings; “then the sanctuary will be re-consecrated” (Dan.8:14, NIV). Says the King James, “then shall the sanctuary be cleansed [margin, “justified”].” The *Amplified Version* has, “then the sanctuary shall be cleansed and restored.” Says the NSRV, “then the sanctuary shall be restored to its rightful state.”

Could this suggest that during the years ahead of us, the Jews will begin to rebuild the ancient Temple? -- and that after a short period of time, it will once again be desecrated, with the “abomination of desolation” installed in the Holy of Holies? – and that this time it will be the Messiah Himself who will return to “restore,” and “cleanse” and REBUILD a NEW Temple in Jerusalem, in which He will be worshipped throughout the Millennial Kingdom of God?

***Keep your eyes open!***

*We will soon find out!*

## Chapter Five

# Daniel's 70 Weeks Prophecy *PROVES* Christ is the MESSIAH!

The world is watching the Middle East breathlessly, but Biblical prophecy has much to tell us about the current prospects for peace in the region. In a much misunderstood prophecy in the book of Daniel this very process is described, and tied in with the soon coming of the Messiah to save Israel, and the entire earth, from the ultimate “no return” condition of cosmocide and human annihilation.

One of the most amazing and intriguing prophecies of all the Bible is found in Daniel 9:24-27. Throughout the ages men and women have puzzled over the meaning of this cryptic passage. It has stumped theologians, baffled scholars, and puzzled Christians and Jews alike for thousands of years. Very few understand just HOW this passage in the book of Daniel, written in about 500-600 B.C., relates to the coming of the Messiah, AND the prospects of “peace” in our generation!

Let us carefully review this entire prophecy, and see how powerful and awesome it is, deserving to be studied by ALL people – Christian, Jew, Muslim, and unbelievers as well!

First of all, let's read the passage in the King James Version:

“SEVENTY WEEKS are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish [margin, to restrain] the transgression, and to make an end [margin, to seal up] of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

“Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and rebuild Jerusalem [margin, to build again Jerusalem] *unto Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks*: the street shall be built again, and the wall [margin, breach, or ditch], in troublous times.

*“And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be CUT OFF, but not for himself [margin, and shall have nothing]: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined [margin, it shall be cut off by desolations].*

*“And he shall confirm the covenant with many for ONE WEEK: and in the midst of the WEEK he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations [margin, and upon the battlements shall be the idols of the desolater], he shall make it desolate, even until the consumation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate [margin, desolater]” (Dan.9:24-27).*

What a strange prophecy! It outlines strange events to occur in and around Jerusalem, till the coming of the Messiah and the end of the age. What are these mysterious “seventy weeks”?

In Numbers 14:34 God told the Israelites, “After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, *each day of a year*, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years . . .” Each day of the prophetic 70 weeks, then, is a year in being fulfilled!

Ezekiel confirms this same principle. God told Ezekiel concerning the punishment and siege of Israel, “This shall be a *sign* to the house of Israel. Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity. For I have laid upon thee the *years* of their iniquity, *according to the number of the days*, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. And when thou has accomplished them, lie on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee *each day for a year*” (Ezek.4:3-6).

To understand the 70 weeks prophecy, one must realize each *day* of the prophecy equals a *year* being fulfilled. Since there are seven days in a week -- or a total of 490 days in 70 weeks -- this prophecy involves 490 years. At the end of this time period, the “Most Holy” -- the Messiah -- will bring in everlasting righteousness -- He will become King of the whole earth and put a complete end to all man’s rebellion. All nations will finally be reconciled to Him.

However, this prophecy does not say that this period of years is consecutive, from beginning to end. It is divided up into three distinct periods – 7 weeks, 62 weeks, and a final week.

But how are these 490 years to be understood? *When* do they commence? And what do the three periods of time mean? And when do they end? Notice.

“Know therefore,” Gabriel told Daniel, “and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince [the Messianic king] shall be seven weeks, *and* threescore and two weeks [a total of 69 weeks

or 483 prophetic years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times” (Dan. 9:25).

### *Which Decree?*

What commandment or decree was this? Daniel recorded this prophecy in 538-537 B.C. History records that Cyrus reigned from 538-537 until 530-529. Cambyses followed Cyrus on the throne and reigned for eight years, until 522-521. He was followed by Darius I who reigned 36 years, until December 23, 486, when Xerxes took the throne. Xerxes was the Ahasuerus of the Bible (see Finegan, *Light From the Ancient Past*, p.238). Xerxes reigned from 486 to 465-464 when he was followed by his son Artaxerxes. Artaxerxes then reigned nearly 41 years, until 424 B.C.

The kings of Persia, for the record, were as follows:

Darius the Mede	539-538 B.C.
Cyrus the Great	537-529
Cambyses	528-525 (followed by brief civil war)
Darius I	521-486
Xerxes	485-464
Artaxerxes I	464-424
Artaxerxes II	424-359
Artaxerxes III	359-338

Which of these men made a decree to “restore and to build Jerusalem”? Cyrus made a decree in 536-535 regarding the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem (see Ezra 1: 1-2). This particular decree was specifically to build the Temple -- the city is not mentioned. This decree, therefore, is not the one spoken of by Daniel in chapter 9:25. The Jews had opposition in building the Temple throughout the days of Cyrus, “even until the reign of Darius king of Persia” (Ezra 4:4-5). Local Samaritans frustrated their purpose and attempted to overthrow the project. Work on the Temple *ceased* until the second year of Darius (521-486 B.C.) (see Ezra 4:24).

Darius also made a decree and ordered the construction of the temple to continue (Ezra 6:11-12). But, again, this decree was to build the house of God -- not the city of Jerusalem. The Temple, except for the finishing touches, was completed by the sixth year of the reign of Darius (Ezra 6:14-15). Therefore, the evidence is that neither of these two decrees was the one spoken of by Daniel the prophet.

A third decree, however, was made by king Artaxerxes I (464-424 B.C.). Since the Temple was already built, Artaxerxes' decree concerned *another* matter. In the seventh year of Artaxerxes, the Jewish scribe Ezra came to Jerusalem, carrying a copy of a letter containing the decree of king Artaxerxes (Ezra 7:1, 6, 12). We read in the book of Ezra: “Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time. *I make a decree*, that all they of the people of

Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill *to go up to Jerusalem . . .* Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king . . . to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem according to the law of thy God which is in thine hand: and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem, and all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon . . .” (see Ezra 7:11-26).

After this epochal decree, Ezra prayed to God, saying: “Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. And now for a little space grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape . . . *to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem*” (Ezra 9:7-9).

Mark carefully -- this decree gave Ezra authority not only to rebuild and beautify the house of God, but also to repopulate Jerusalem, to set government in operation, and to rebuild the city and the wall! The Jews had never been given authority from the Persian kings to rebuild Jerusalem and the city wall. However, early in the reign of Artaxerxes, the Samaritans had accused the Jews of building the city once again (Ezra 4:7, 11-12). The king issued an order for the Jews to stop all such activity until further notice (vs.17-21). After a through investigation, Artaxerxes issued another decree -- the decree mentioned in Ezra 7. This must be the decree Daniel had reference to since it was the first one that clearly involved the city of Jerusalem as well as the temple.

When, then, was the “seventh year” of king Artaxerxes? To understand when the seventh year of Artaxerxes occurred, we must find the year he ascended to the throne.

### *Artaxerxes’ Seventh Year*

Ctesias, a Greek physician at the court of Artaxerxes II, and who undoubtedly had access to the Persian archives, relates that Artaxerxes learned that Artabanus had killed his father. Artabanus was slain, and Artaxerxes assumed the throne without fear of a rival.

But when was Xerxes murdered?

Discoveries in Mesopotamia and Egypt have thoroughly established the chronologies of the Neo-Babylonian and Persian empires. The evidence of Ptolemy’s Canon, the Saros Tablets, and papyri dated with two calendar systems, reveal that Xerxes’ reign ended in his 21st year. His 21st year then was counted from spring of 465 B.C. to spring of 464. (The Persian civil year was reckoned from spring to spring). Artaxerxes’ first year thus began in the spring of 464 B.C. Artaxerxes must have ascended to the throne sometime in the year 465/64 B.C.

A document that was written during the accession year of Artaxerxes has been

found. It is listed as Aramaic papyrus (AP 6) and was written from the Jewish colony of Elephantine in Egypt. The document was dated the 18th of Kislev or the 17th of Thoth, 'in the year 21, the beginning of reign when King Artaxerxes sat on his throne.' Artaxerxes I took the throne in the 21st year of Xerxes. He must be the Artaxerxes in question, since neither Artaxerxes II or III came to the throne in a year 21.

The 18th of Kislev or 17th of Thoth dates the document as having been written the evening of January 2 or daytime January 3, 464 B.C., since the Hebrews reckon a day from sunset to sunset. Therefore, by January 3, 464 B.C., Jews in Egypt obviously knew that Artaxerxes had ascended the Persian throne. The document speaks of 'the beginning of the reign' of Artaxerxes, or his accession year. What does this mean?

As January 2/3, 464, is dated in the accession year of Artaxerxes, his first regnal year -- according to the Hebrew reckoning -- could not officially begin until Tishri 1, in the autumn of 464 B.C.! The Hebrew civil calendar began each year in the autumn with Tishri.

Since the first year of Artaxerxes, according to the Hebrew civil year, did not begin until autumn of 464 B.C., seven years later would bring us to autumn of 458 B.C. The seventh year of Artaxerxes, therefore, was from the autumn of 458 to the autumn of 457 B.C.

Says the *Critical-Experimental Commentary* by Jamieson, Faucett and Brown, "The starting point of the seventy weeks dated from eighty-one years after Daniel received the prophecy" (volume 2, page 435, on Dan.9). Daniel received the prophecy in 538 B.C., the first year of king Darius (Dan.9:1). Eighty one years later would be 457 B.C.

The *Adam Clarke Commentary* states: "Verse 24. *Seventy weeks are determined.* This is a most important prophecy, and has given rise to a variety of opinions relative to the proper mode of explanation." Clarke goes on, "Verse 25. *From the going forth of the commandment to restore and build Jerusalem. . . . Four hundred and ninety years* reckoned back [from the time of Christ] leads us directly to the month Nisan in the four thousand seven hundred and forty sixth year of the same period; the very month and year in which Ezra had his commission from *Artaxerxes Longanimus*, king of Persia, (see Ezra 7:9,) to restore and rebuild Jerusalem" (vol.2, page 602, Dan.9:24-25).

### ***Fall-to-Fall Reckoning***

But do we have proof that the Hebrews still used the fall-to-fall reckoning for their civil year after they returned from Babylonian captivity? Or did they adopt the Babylonian custom of dating each civil year from spring to spring?

There is conclusive evidence that during Nehemiah's time the Hebrew civil calendar was still in use. Consider: in Nehemiah 1:1, Nehemiah said he received bad news of Jerusalem in the month Chisleu, (November-December) in the *twentieth* year of

Artaxerxes. He later mentioned that in Nisan (March-April), in *the twentieth* year of the king, he gave wine to Artaxerxes (2:1). Thus Nehemiah said Chisleu or Kislev preceded Nisan in the 20th regnal year of Artaxerxes, showing he used a fall to fall reckoning.

Today, the Jews still reckon the year from fall to fall, beginning the new year in the autumn. They celebrate Rosh Hoshana, or New Year's day, in the autumn, on Tishri 1. They have clung tenaciously to this practice.

According to the Hebrew calendar used by Nehemiah, then, the seventh year of Artaxerxes fell from the fall of 458 to the fall of 457 B.C. Ezra's journey from Babylon to Jerusalem took place from about late March to about early August (Ezra 7:8-9), 457 B.C. He carried the decree of king Artaxerxes with him. Therefore, the famous decree for the restoration of Jerusalem was signed, sealed, delivered to Ezra, and went into effect as soon as he reached Jerusalem -- in the late summer or early fall of 457 B.C.

Now we have dated the decree. Notice again Daniel was told that from the issuance of the decree till the coming of the Messiah was to be "seven weeks, threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times" (Daniel 9:25).

The re-settling and rebuilding of the city of Jerusalem made rapid strides from the 20th year to the 32nd year of Artaxerxes (Neh.5:14-16). The building program continued into the reign of Darius II who succeeded Artaxerxes. During his reign the wall around Jerusalem was finished (Neh.12:22, 27-30, 43). But even after the wall was complete, many buildings within the city had yet to be built (Neh.7:11, 14; 11:1-2). These were "troublous times," as Daniel foretold and as Ezra 4:5 summarized. Persecution and hindrances slowed progress. But after the first seven of the prophetic weeks of the prophecy -- a period of 49 years -- the city was rebuilt and the temple restored.

Then Daniel mentioned "sixty two weeks" were to follow-- or 434 *more* years were to pass -- until the appearance of the Messiah. Thus a total of sixty nine prophetic weeks -- or 483 literal years -- were to exist from the commandment of Artaxerxes in 457 B.C. till the appearance of the Messiah.

457 B.C.	-- year-date of the decree
<u>-483 years</u>	-- time to pass till Messiah would come
26 A.D.	
<u>+1</u>	-- since there is no year "zero"
27 A.D.	-- year the prophecy would be fulfilled!

Counting 483 years from 457 B.C., then, brings you to 27 A.D. This was the year the Messiah was prophesied to appear on the scene.

Was this prophecy fulfilled?

What -- if anything -- really happened in 27 A.D.?

### *Jesus' Ministry and Death*

The interesting fact is that Jesus Christ was born in 4 B.C., shortly before the death of king Herod (Matt.2:1-16). Jesus began His ministry when He was 30 years old (Luke 3:21-23). Subtracting 30 from 4 B.C., we come to 26 A.D. But since there was no year “zero”, we must add a year in going from B.C. to A.D.. Thus the year 27 A.D. was the very year Jesus Christ began his ministry, and commenced preaching the Gospel of the coming Kingdom of God (Matt. 3:13-17; 4:1-23; 9:35).

This represents the FULFILLMENT of the 69 “weeks” of years of Daniel’s 70 week prophecy!

However, when He came, instead of taking His crown and ruling as a great King, He was persecuted, afflicted, abused, beaten, scourged, and CRUCIFIED by His enemies, the state, and the jealous religious leaders of His day. In this, too, He fulfilled the prophecy of Daniel 9! For we read: “*And AFTER threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be CUT OFF, but not for Himself. . .*” (Daniel 9:26).

The fact that the Messiah was to DIE was not understood by the Jews and the religious leaders of that time. Yet Isaiah the prophet also foretold of this tragic yet awesome truth. He wrote, about 700 years before Christ, “Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But He was wounded for OUR transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: and the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with His stripes we are healed” (Isaiah 53:5).

Isaiah makes it plain that He was not only to suffer greatly, but also to be killed as a “sacrifice” for our sins – even as the nation of Israel in ancient times sacrificed sheep, bulls and goats at the Temple of God to “atone” for their sins. The Messiah became our “Passover lamb” (I Cor..5:7). He became a “sin offering” for us (II Cor.5:21).

Isaiah puts it this way: “He is brought as a LAMB to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not His mouth. He was taken from prison and from judgment [He was judged, condemned, and imprisoned]: and who shall declare His generation? For He was *cut off out of the land of the living*” – that means He, the Messiah being depicted here, was KILLED! “For the transgression of My people,” God says, “was He stricken” (Isaiah 53:7-8).

“And He made His grave with the wicked” (verse 9). Together with Him others who were real criminals were also crucified. “And with the rich in His DEATH” (same verse). He was buried in the grave of rich man, Joseph of Arimathea (Matt.57-60).

Do you see how *Jesus fulfilled these ancient Biblical prophecies, and Daniel 9? EVEN TO THE VERY EXACT TIME OF HIS MINISTRY AND EXECUTION!*

No one else has even come close to fulfilling this amazing divine prophecy!

Daniel also foretold what was to happen to the Messiah. The Jews of Jesus' time thought that when the Messiah would appear he would restore the Kingdom of Israel and deliver them from the Romans. They looked for a shining knight on a white charger. But when Christ came as the humble preacher from Nazareth, of all places, they did not understand this. They were looking for a divine King to rescue them from Roman oppression. But when He did not, they in turn rejected Him. So they had Him put to death thinking that He was a seducer, a false teacher, a false prophet – a charlatan and a heretic.

After preaching the gospel for three years, from the spring of 27 A.D. until the spring of 30 A.D., Jesus was condemned by the Sanhedrin and the high priest, and put to death!

Did Daniel foretell that Christ would die for our sins and reconcile us to God?

Notice again -- Daniel 9:26 – “And after [the period of] threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off [that is, killed], but *not for himself* . . .” Daniel prophesied that the Messiah would be “CUT OFF.” The Hebrew word here is #3772 in *Strong's Concordance*. It is *karath*, a primitive root meaning “to cut (off, down, asunder); by implication, to *destroy or consume*; spec. to covenant (i.e. make an alliance or bargain, orig. by cutting flesh and passing between the pieces.”

How would the Messiah be “cut off”? What does this mean? He would be killed, destroyed, put to death! But in so doing, He would “make a covenant” -- the New Covenant -- in His own blood, reconciling sinners to God! Thus He fulfilled the prophecy of making “reconciliation for iniquity” (Daniel 9:24).

Most Jewish rabbis, to this date, however, have not recognized this astonishing truth of the Scriptures. That is a sad fact. Yet even their own translation of the prophecy in Daniel 9 provides us insight into this mystery. Notice the Jewish Tanakh translation of this passage:

"Seventy weeks have been decreed for your people and your holy city until the measure of transgression is filled and that of sin is complete, until iniquity is expiated and eternal righteousness ushered in; and prophetic vision ratified, and the Holy of Holies anointed. You must know and understand: From the issuance of the word to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until the [time of the] *anointed leader* is seven weeks; and for sixty-two weeks it will be rebuilt, square and moat, but in a time of distress. And after those sixty-two weeks, the *anointed one* will *disappear and vanish*. The army of a leader who is to come will destroy the city and the sanctuary, but its end will come through a flood. Desolation is decreed until the end of war. During one week he will make a firm covenant with many. For half a week he will put a stop to the sacrifice and the meal offering. At the corner [of the altar] will be an appalling abomination until the decreed destruction will be poured down upon the appalling thing" (Dan.9:24-27).

Notice! The prophecy in Daniel 9 in the Tanakh says in verse 26 that after the seven weeks, and sixty two weeks, “the *anointed one will disappear and vanish.*” That is a strange statement! The Jews expected that the Messiah would appear on a white horse, as a national champion against the Romans, and lead them to glory! Yet that is not *quite* what God inspired Daniel to write! God said that the Messiah would DISAPPEAR -- VANISH!

After a ministry lasting three years, Jesus Christ was crucified and buried. And then He arose from the grave, and taught His disciples for forty days, and then notice what happened. After He gave them some final instructions, “He was taken up before their very eyes, and a cloud HID him from their sight. They were looking intently into the sky as he was going, when suddenly two men dressed in white stood beside them. ‘Men of Galilee,’ they said, ‘why do you stand here looking into the sky? This same Jesus, who has been taken from you into heaven, WILL COME BACK in the same way you have seen him go into heaven’” (Acts 1:9-11).

Jesus literally VANISHED before their very eyes!

How amazingly, wonderfully and precisely this prophecy of Daniel was fulfilled! Jesus truly “disappeared and vanished,” just as Daniel the prophet FORETOLD over 580 years before!

### **The Modern Jewish Rabbis’ Error of Denial**

Some may think that the application of this prophecy to the Messiah is contrived. In fact, most contemporary Orthodox Rabbis deny the messianic application of this prophecy.

However, it’s well established that ancient Jews believed that this prophecy pinpointed the time of Messiah’s coming. In recent years, compelling evidence has been discovered that revealed the Qumran community (the writers of the Dead Sea Scrolls) believed Daniel’s verses were, indeed, a mathematical prediction of the time of Messiah’s coming. And they believed they were living in the very generation to which this prophecy pointed.

One of the most ancient rabbinical commentaries is the Talmud. In the Babylonian Talmud, compiled between 200-500 CE, ancient rabbis wrote extensively on the time of Messiah’s coming, as well as Daniel’s 70-weeks’ prophecy.

Rabbi Judah, the main compiler of the Talmud said regarding the times referred to in Daniel’s prophecy, “These times were over long ago.” (Babylonian Talmud Sanhedrin.)

In the 12th Century AD, Rabbi Moses Ben Maimon (Maimonides), one of the most respected rabbis in all of history, came on the scene and wrote profusely on the

Torah – he was a leading Jewish scholar who rejected the Messianic claims of Jesus Christ. He made a remarkable statement that many scholars believe is a reference to Daniel’s 70-weeks’ prophecy. Declared Maimonides, “Daniel has elucidated to us the knowledge of the end times. However, since they are secret, the wise [rabbis] have barred the calculation of the days of Messiah’s coming so that the untutored populace will not be led astray when they see that the End Times have already come but there is no sign of the Messiah.”

Why did the rabbis forbid the calculation of the coming of the Messiah? *Obviously, it is because the dates arrived at, from Daniel’s plain prophecy, pointed to a time during the first century – the very time Yeshua came on the scene – and they had already rejected Him!* They did not accept Him as being the “anointed one”! Nor did *anybody else* come at that time who could have fulfilled the prophecy, so they forbade its calculation under the rubric that it was a “secret.” How sad. Rather than accept the plain evidence, they concluded the whole thing was a “mystery,” a “secret,” and since a plain calculation would have pointed right at Jesus Christ – they commanded the people not to try to calculate His coming! So they IGNORED the plain evidence in the book of Daniel the prophet! They rejected GOD’S OWN SIGN!

Yet the evidence was so compelling, they chose to ignore it. And as they did not want the people to be “led astray” and accept Jesus as the Messiah, so they cleverly decreed the calculations should be avoided. To have accepted the calculations shown in Daniel, and to reject Jesus as the Messiah, would have meant that the Messiah simply did not come when He was prophesied to come, and this would have undermined the people’s faith in Scripture. So since they rejected Christ, they also felt compelled to reject the prophecy of Daniel! But in so doing, they just dug themselves deeper into the pit, and their darkness increased.

Rabbi Moses Abraham Levi said, “I have examined and searched all the Holy Scriptures and have not found the time for the coming of Messiah clearly fixed, except in the words of Gabriel to the prophet Daniel, which are written in the 9th chapter of the prophecy of Daniel.” This being said, then why didn’t he follow through to the natural conclusion – that is, that Jesus of Nazareth, a man of signs and wonders, fulfilled the prophecies of the coming Messiah?

But of course, they did not expect their Messiah would DIE! Yet many rabbis today expect that Messiah, son of Joseph, will be a Messiah who will be killed. They then look forward to the coming of Messiah ben David. What they fail to understand is that Jesus Christ combined both roles into ONE – He was both Messiah ben Joseph (Joseph was His legal “father”), and He was by direct lineage the anointed “son of David” as well!

### *Messiah to Come During Second Temple Times*

Daniel wrote his prophecy at a time when the Temple in Jerusalem was desolate. Destroyed in 586 BC, there was no indication in Daniel’s day that it would ever be

rebuilt. However, Daniel states very plainly that the Temple was going to be rebuilt, and also that the Messiah would come AFTER it was rebuilt! He then declared that “the prince of the people who is to come” would destroy the Temple again (Daniel 9:26-27).

This shows plainly that the Messiah *had to come to the Second Temple sometime after it was built and BEFORE it was destroyed.*

**The Second Temple was destroyed by the Romans under  
Titus in 70 A.D. So the Messiah had to come  
BEFORE that date, to fulfill the prophecy!**

He did. But the religious leaders and most of the people simply didn't buy it.

Jewish history reports that in the aftermath of the Roman invasion of 70 CE, the people wept in the streets, crying that the Temple had been destroyed, yet Messiah hadn't come.

In the Babylonian Talmud, Rabbi Rabh stated: “All the time limits for redemption (the coming of Messiah) have passed and the matter now depends only on repentance and good deeds.”

The truth is, He had come – but they had missed Him. They simply did not expect Him to come as a humble carpenter, a meek and compassionate teacher, a miracle worker, who healed the sick on the Sabbath. Their traditions forbade healing on the Sabbath. But most of all, they were expecting a great king who would then rule over them and conquer the Romans. When He did not at that time fulfill those particular Messianic prophecies, they rejected Him as the promised Messiah – and they completely missed the fact that *He had indeed come, precisely as Daniel the prophet had foretold – even to the VERY YEAR ITSELF!*

Truly, the Messiah had come, and then the Second Temple was destroyed, exactly as Daniel had foretold.

**The REST of the Prophecy**

But this event occurred BEFORE the fulfillment of the complete 70 WEEKS of the prophecy. Technically, only 69 weeks had gone by. One week of seven days – years – was left yet to be fulfilled.

Let's read the rest of this amazing prophecy. Notice, Daniel had foretold that the Messiah would do several things – at the end of the prophecy of the seventy weeks, transgression would be “finished,” sins would be “ended,” reconciliation for iniquity would be accomplished. Jesus Christ accomplished this in many ways through His personal self-sacrifice in 30 A.D., dying for our sins and transgressions.

However, the prophecy also stated that at the end of the period of weeks, He would “bring in everlasting righteousness” and “seal up the vision and the prophecy” and “anoint the Most Holy” (verse 24). This means that one week remains to complete the prophecy, and to bring in the Kingdom of God, to complete the prophecy in the full sense, and to anoint the Messiah as KING!

What happened after Yeshua was crucified, and resurrected? After the first 69 “weeks” of years? Notice:

“The army of a leader who is to come will DESTROY THE CITY AND THE SANCTUARY, but its end will come through a flood. Desolation is decreed until the end of war. During one week he will make a firm covenant with many. For half a week he will put a stop to the sacrifice and meal offering. At the corner [of the altar] will be an appalling abomination until the decreed destruction will be poured down upon the appalling thing” (v.26-27, Tanakh).

In 70 A.D. Titus and Vespasian, Roman generals, led the Roman armies in a conquest of Jerusalem because of Jewish rebellion. Over a million Jews perished in the war, and the city was burned and the Temple was razed.

However, many Bible prophecies show that the invasion of Judea and conquest of Jerusalem are also predicted as events leading up to the SECOND COMING of the Messiah! In the prophecy of Zechariah we read: “Lo, a day of the LORD is coming when your spoil shall be divided in your very midst! For I will gather ALL NATIONS TO JERUSALEM for WAR: The city shall be captured, the houses plundered, and the women violated; and a part of the city shall go into exile. But the rest of the population shall not be uprooted from the city.

“Then the LORD will come forth [from heaven, where He has gone!] and make war on those nations as He is wont to make war on a day of battle. *On that day He will set His feet on the Mount of Olives, near Jerusalem on the east; and the Mount of Olives shall split across from east to west . . .* And the LORD my God, with all the holy beings, will come to you” (Zech. 14:1.5).

The leader of the army which will come against Jerusalem will this time not be Titus or Vespasian, but the one foretold by Daniel who would arise in the END TIME, one who “will be extraordinarily destructive; he will prosper in what he does, and destroy the mighty and the people of holy ones. By his cunning, he will use deceit successfully. He will make great plans, will destroy many, taking them unawares, and will rise up against the CHIEF OF CHIEFS [the Messiah Himself!], but will be broken, not by [human] hands” (Daniel 8:24-25).

This wicked king is also described in Daniel 7. We read: “He will speak words against the Most High, and will harass the holy ones of the Most High. He will think of changing times and laws, and they will be delivered into his power for a time, times, and half a times [three and one half years]” (Dan.7:25).

The book of Revelation in the New Testament describes this wicked tyrant as a “beast.” The apostle John writes: “The beast was given a mouth to utter proud words and blasphemies and to exercise his authority for FORTY-TWO MONTHS [three and one half years!]. . . . He was given power to make war against the saints and to conquer them” (Rev.13:5-7, NIV).

This beast, along with all the kings of the earth, will gather at Jerusalem to fight against the Messiah at His coming, at “the battle on the great day of God Almighty” (Rev.16:14). John says, “They will make war against the Lamb, but the Lamb will overcome them because he is Lord of lords and King of kings -- and with him will be his called, chosen and faithful followers” (Rev. 17:14).

John goes on to describe in vivid prose the SECOND coming of the Messiah, as a conquering KING!:

“I saw heaven standing open and there before me was a white horse, whose rider is called Faithful and True. With justice he judges and makes war. His eyes are like blazing fire, and on his head are many crowns. He has a name written on him that no one knows but he himself. He is dressed in a robe dipped in blood, and his name is the Word of God [compare John 1:1-2,14]. The armies of heaven were following him, riding on white horses and dressed in fine linen, white and clean. Out of his mouth comes a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations. He will rule them with an iron scepter. He treads the winepress of the fury of the wrath of God Almighty. On his robe and on his thigh he has this name written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS. . .

“Then I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies gathered together to make war against the rider on the horse and his army. But the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet . . . The two of them were thrown alive into the fiery lake of burning sulphur” (Rev.19:11-20).

Thus the army of this world-ruling beast will be destroyed by Christ, and the beast himself slain in the lake of fire. As Daniel foretold, “its end will come through a flood. Desolation is determined until the END of the war” (Dan.9:27). The Messiah Himself will end the “appalling abomination” and the prophesied “decreed destruction will be poured down upon the appalling thing” (Dan.9:27).

### *The Final Week of Daniel's Prophecy*

These things will culminate in the final “week” of years of Daniel’s prophecy. The last seven days or final week of Daniel’s 70 weeks prophecy refer to the final *seven years* of this present age, which culminate in the return of the Messiah.

In the end of this amazing prophecy of Daniel, we read that a wicked leader

arises, and he will “confirm the covenant with many for *one week*; and in the *MIDST* of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease” (v.27).

What is this strange-sounding “covenant”? The Hebrew word *berith* literally means “a cutting,” or a “compact, league, confederacy, treaty.” That is, he will “confirm” an agreement, treaty, with the Jews and others, during the end-time of this age. What treaty is this? Could this be the so-called “Road Map to Peace” now being foisted upon the Israelis by the “Quartet” of the United States, Europe, Russia, and the United Nations?

Notice carefully! The word “confirm” in this passage is Strong’s #1396, the Hebrew word *gabar*, a primitive root meaning “to be strong,” that is, “by implication, to prevail, act insolently: -- exceed, confirm, be great, be mighty, prevail, put to more (strength), strengthen, be stronger, be valiant.”

*Isn't this exactly what IS HAPPENING, TODAY, in the peace negotiations between Israeli Prime Minister Ariel Sharon and the Palestinians?*

The world has striven to “force” its own brand of “peace” down the throats of the Israelis, compelling them to accept a Palestinian state in Gaza and the West Bank territories – a state which hates, abhors and detests them and which seeks their annihilation! This process began in 1993 with the pact between Arafat and Yitzak Rabin. It was pushed actively during the presidency of William Clinton. Now it is being pushed by George W. Bush. Originally, these accords were designed to bring peace to the Middle East over a period of seven years -- from 1993 to 2000 A.D. But in the year 2000, the Palestinians initiated the present “intifada,” with increased violence and suicide bombings. The Quartet now is striving to force peace down the throats of the Israelis and there is talk of sending special European troops to patrol the borders between Israel and the Palestinians. The “Road Map to Peace” is intended to create a viable Palestinian state by the year 2005.

The prophecy states that a powerful world “prince” of the “Romans” or end-time world government “will confirm a covenant with *many* . . .” The word for “many” in Hebrew in this verse is *rab*, meaning “abundant (in quantity, size, age, number, rank, quality).” It can refer to numbers, or even to a “captain, chief, great, lord, master,” or even “archer.” Interestingly, the Hebrew in Dan.9:27 uses the *plural* of *rab*, that is, *rabbim*. How similar to the last name of the Israeli Prime Minister who began the peace negotiations at Oslo – *Rabin*! Is this a Biblical and prophetic “play on words”? Hebrews often use similar-sounding words as a “play on words” to teach a truth or to get a message across. This is often done with names of people. The word *rabbim* is very similar in sound to the name *Rabin* -- that is, Yitzak Rabin, the Israeli Prime Minister who first signed the Oslo Peace Accords in 1993, and who was subsequently gunned down and assassinated while campaigning in Israel!

It seems very likely that the “treaty” mentioned in Daniel 9:27 could refer to the Oslo Peace Accords, which lasted “seven years” precisely. They have now been revived as the “Road Map to Peace.”

***“And in the MIDST of the Week”***

Daniel goes on to say, “And in the *midst of the week* he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate . . .”

In the passage just quoted, the subject of the entire passage, from verse 24 to verse 27, is the 70 WEEKS. As I have explained, we have seen the fulfillment of the first 69 weeks, or 483 years, leading up to the first coming of Messiah. The final week, then, must refer to the seven years (last week of days) leading up to the climax of the SECOND coming of the Messiah to inaugurate the Millennial rule of God upon the earth!

Therefore, when the passage states, “In the MIDST OF THE WEEK he shall cause sacrifice and oblation to cease,” this would be a clear reference to the FINAL WEEK OF THE PROPHECY! The final week under discussion is not necessarily the same week as the one just described, the “week” of the confirming of a very important “treaty” or agreement on the world scene.

***The 6,000 Year Plan of God***

Notice! According to Jewish history and tradition, and early Christian traditions and beliefs, God Almighty is working out a 6,000 year plan on this earth with humankind. This plan began in 4004 B.C., according to the chronology of Archbishop James Ussher. This plan of God is based on the “seven day week.” According to the apostle Peter, one day is with God as a “thousand years,” and a thousand years as “one day” (II Pet.3:8-10). Thus in God’s Plan, the first six days of the week picture the first 6,000 years of mankind on earth. The weekly Sabbath, or seventh day, pictures the Millennial kingdom of God (compare Rev.20:4; Heb.4:4-11). Therefore, it will last 1,000 years! This indicates that the previous six days would last 6,000 years!

However, according, to the book of Jubilees, Jewish literature written by a Levitical priest during the intertestamental period, about 150-200 B.C., there is strong reason to believe that Adam and Eve did not sin, and forsake the ways of God, until *seven years* had passed in the Garden of Eden. For the proof of this, read my article “Are We Nearing the End of the World?” Therefore, Adam and Eve did not come under the influence of Satan the devil, and begin their “work” week, until 3997 B.C.

Although we cannot state with absolute certainty, the indication from Biblical prophecy and Biblical evidence, is that the 6,000 years from Adam and Eve should be counted from the time they sinned, and were expelled from the Garden of Eden. That’s when the countdown began. The book of Jubilees tells us: “And during the first week of the first jubilee Adam and his wife had been in the garden of Eden for SEVEN YEARS

tilling and guarding it. And we gave him work and we were teaching him to do everything which was appropriate for tilling. And he was tilling. And he was naked, but he neither knew it nor was he ashamed. And he was guarding the garden from the birds and beasts and cattle and gathering its fruits and eating. And he used to set aside the rest for himself and his wife. And what was being guarded he set aside.

“At the END OF SEVEN YEARS which he completed there, *SEVEN YEARS EXACTLY*, in the second month on the seventeenth day, the *serpent came* and drew near to the woman” (Jubilees 3:15-17).

As we know, Eve and Adam both sinned, were enticed into transgression, and banished from the Garden. This occurred most likely, therefore, seven years after their original creation, in 4004 B.C. -- or in the year 3997 B.C. The seven years of idyllic paradise should not be counted in the 6,000 years during which mankind has been subject to the “god of this world,” Satan the Adversary (II Cor.4:4, Eph.2:2).

If we count 6000 years from 3997 B.C., we come to 2004 A.D. Could this be the beginning of Daniel’s 70<sup>th</sup> week – the last “week of years” before the coming of the Messiah?

In other words, 2004 plus 7 equals 2011. If we add one more year as the “Day of the Lord,” the day of God’s direct intervention to punish mankind, culminating in the return of the Messiah, then this would pinpoint His SECOND coming as the year 2012 (2011 plus 1).

### **The Year 2012 and the Prophet Elijah**

Will the Messiah return in the year 2012?

Of course, we don’t know for sure. But consider this: According to the ancient Maya calendar, the end of the fifth world age will occur in the year 2012!

And consider this: Prophecies in the book of Leviticus concerning the Jubilee year, state that the Jubilee year is to be a “holy” year – a time to “proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof” (Lev.25:10). In the year of Jubilee every man was to return to his possession and his family (same verse).

The apostle Peter declared that when Christ returns, it will be at “the times of refreshing” (Acts 3:19). He added that the heavens must receive Christ “until the times of *restitution of all things*” (Acts 3:21) – that is, a grand, glorious JUBILEE!

The prophet Elijah also prophesied that the Messiah would come on a Jubilee year. We read in the book of Sanhedrin, in the Talmud, this notation “Elijah told Judah, the brother of Sala Hasida, ‘The world will endure not less than 85 Jubilees, *and on the last Jubilee the Son of David will come*’” (Talmud, Sanh.97b).

In the same reference, we read: “A sage of the school of Elijah taught a Baraita: ‘The world will exist for SIX THOUSAND YEARS: -- the first two thousand years – from the days of Adam to the days of the patriarch Abraham – the world was still in chaos, for the Torah had not yet been given. The next two thousand years – from the Torah to the Mishnaic period – was to be the period of the Torah. And the next two thousand years was to be the period of the Messiah. But because of our transgressions, which were so very many, the Messiah did not come at the end of the fourth millennium, and those years which have already passed have already passed.’”

The fact is, the Messiah DID come at the end of the first 4000 years – He was born in 4 B.C., and began His ministry in 27 A.D. But “because of our transgressions, which were so many,” He was REJECTED by the leaders and majority of His own people, and fulfilled the prophecy of being SLAIN – CUT OFF – for our sins and transgressions!

He will shortly return AGAIN, this time to usher in the Messianic Kingdom, at the end of the sixth millennium. We are talking about our time, our generation – TODAY!

When is the next “Jubilee” year to arrive?

Israel left Egypt under Moses in 1491 B.C. They wandered in the wilderness for 40 years, because of their disobedience and lack of faith in God (Num.14:34). Therefore, they entered the Holy Land in 1451 B.C.

When Israel first entered the Promised Land, they erected the Tabernacle at Gikal. There it remained for 14 years – the time required for the people to conquer and occupy the land. Once the land was conquered and occupied, the counting of the Sabbath land cycles could commence, and the counting of the Jubilee years. This means that if we count 14 years from 1451, we come to 1438 B.C., the year of settlement and the beginning of the Jubilee count. The first Jubilee would have been in 1388 B.C.

Now from 1438 B.C. to the year 2003, the present year, we have had 68 theoretical “Jubilees,” if anybody had been counting. The next or 69th Jubilee would occur 3450 years from 1438 B.C. ( $50 \times 69 = 3450$  years). The 69th Jubilee would therefore occur in the year 2012-2013 A.D. That is just *ten years from now!*

Remember this passage from the Talmud, the words of Elijah the prophet! He stated quite clearly that the Messiah the Son of David will come ON THE LAST JUBILEE!

Just something to think about!

## End-Time Debauchery and Immorality

Speaking of these last days before the return of the Messiah, Christ Himself had some serious warnings to all of us who live today. He warned, “Because of the increase of wickedness, the love of most will grow cold, but he who stands firm to the end will be saved” (Matt.24:12, NIV). The Moffatt translation has this, “And in most of you love will grow cold, by the increase of iniquity; but he will be saved who holds out to the very end.”

The New Testament in Contemporary English has this whole passage, “They are going to throw you to the wolves and kill you, everyone hating you because you carry my name. And then, going from bad to worse, it will be dog-eat-dog, everyone at each other’s throat, everyone hating each other. In the confusion, lying preachers will come forward and deceive a lot of people. For many others, the overwhelming spread of evil will do them in – nothing left of their love but a mound of ashes. Staying with it – that’s what God requires. Stay with it to the end. You won’t be sorry, and you’ll be saved.”

The Amplified Bible has this passage: “And many false prophets will rise up and deceive and lead many into error. And the love of the great body of people will grow cold, because of the multiplied lawlessness and iniquity. But he who endures to the end will be saved.”

Interestingly, the Talmud in tractate 97A also speaks of this end-time age of wickedness and lawlessness.

We read: “Rabbi Yohanan said the following: In the generation when the son of David – the Messiah – comes, Torah scholars will diminish in number, and as for the rest of the people, their eyes will fail with pain and grief, and troubles will increase, and harsh decrees will constantly be renewed, so that as soon as the first evil decree has passed, the second evil decree will speedily come in its place” (Sanhedrin 97A).

“It was taught in a Baraita: Rabbi Yehudah says: In the generation when the son of David will come, the Academy where the sages once gathered for the study of Torah will be used for prostitution, Galilee will be destroyed, the Galvan (the Bashan) will lie desolate, people living along the border of Eretz Israel who flee from the invading armies will go from town to town and not be shown mercy, the *wisdom of the scholars will become dull*, those who fear sin will be despised by the rest of the nation, the face of the generation will be *like the face of a dog*, and the *truth will be absent*, as the verse states (Isaiah 59:15), ‘And the truth is absent, and he who departs from evil is despoiled.’

“The Gemara asks: What is the meaning of the words: ‘And the truth is absent’? The Sages of the School of Rav said: This teaches that the truth will be like flock after flock that go to the wilderness to pasture. So, too, *the people of truth will hide in the desert* from the rest of the wicked generation” (97A).

In the notes at the bottom of the page, the Commentator says: “*The Academy will be used for prostitution. Alternatively: the Messiah will not come until promiscuity increases so much that a public gathering place will be set aside and designated for prostitution.*”

For the passage that says “it will become like a flock,” the Commentator says in the notes, “Some understand that this alludes to the *proliferation of ideas and factions in the pre-Messianic period, with each group claiming exclusive possession of the truth*” (vol.21, Sanhedrin, part 7, 97A, p.5).

The Sanhedrin continues: “It was taught in a related Baraita: Rabbi Nehorai said: In the generation when the son of David comes, youths will put the elders to shame, elders will stand up before youths to honor them, daughters will rise up against their mothers, to insult and humiliate them, and likewise daughters-in-law will rise up against their mothers-in-law, the face of the generation will be like the face of a dog, the people being *filled with arrogance, and lacking all shame*, and sons will have no shame even before their fathers.

“It was taught in another Baraita: Rabbi Nehemyah says: In the generation when the son of David comes, arrogance will increase, high prices will corrupt people and turn them into swindlers, the vine will yield an adequate supply of fruit, but wine will nevertheless be expensive, because so many people will turn to drink, *the entire kingdom will turn to heresy, and nobody will accept rebuke.*

“The Gemara notes that this Baraita supports what Rabbi Yitzhak said, for Rabbi Yitzhak said: The son of David will not come until the entire kingdom turns to heresy” (*ibid.*, p.6).

Just how bad will the moral condition of people become? Very bad. The rabbis cite the verse in Leviticus that speaks of leprous spots (Lev.13:13) that states: ‘It is all turned white; he is clean.’ Once the leprous spots cover all the leper’s skin, he is declared ritually pure. So, too, once the entire kingdom turns to heresy, *the redemption will soon follow.*”

When will the Messiah come?

“Our rabbis taught: The verse states (Deuteronomy 32:36): ‘For the Lord shall judge His people, and repent for His servants, when He sees that their power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left.’ The verse speaks of the time when the Lord shall judge His people and bring them redemption. The words translated here as ‘when He sees that their power is gone,’ can be explained in several ways. According to one explanation, the verse teaches that the son of David will not come until the *informers increase in number*, and ‘their power is gone’ and grown in strength. According to another explanation, the verse teaches that the Messiah will not come until the Rabbinic students dwindle in number, and their power to lead the people along the straight path is gone. According to yet another explanation, the verse teaches that the Messiah will not come until the last

coin is gone from the pocket. According to still another explanation, the verse teaches that the Messiah will not come *until people utterly despair of redemption*, as the verse states: ‘And there is none shut up, or left.’ *They will be so cast down that they feel as if the people of Israel no longer have anyone to support or help them*” (*ibid.*, p.7).

We are drawing very close to those days, today. Iniquity is abounding and increasing on every side. The Internet is filled with pornography, sleazy sex shows, and wickedness and turpitude. Society is filled with teenagers practicing group sex and oral sex in their school classrooms, homes, and nobody seems to care anymore. Judges rule that students, even six-year-olds, will go to jail or prison if they so much as pray in school, or cite the name of Jesus Christ. Homosexuality is “in” and “adultery” is rampant, and faithfulness is regarded as foolishness and despicable. How much longer will Almighty God put up with this WICKED generation?

Our end-time generation is likened to the “aravah” – the willow branch which helps make up the “lulav” bundle used to rejoice before God at the Festival of Tabernacles. It is one of the “four species” used in rejoicing before God’s Throne. The citron, which represents the heart, the palm branch, representing steadfast righteousness, and the myrtle, representing the eye of purity and wholesomeness. And the final piece is the aravah, or willow branch.

The citron has both a sweet fragrance and a good taste. The palm branch has no fragrance, but provides dates, a wonderful fruit. The myrtle has a lovely fragrance. These species represent righteousness and good works, and a heart of compassion and good deeds – Torah learning combined with righteous deeds of mercy and love. But the poor willow branch – it has no fragrance, and produces no good fruit. It is lacking in Bible knowledge and in good works and deeds. What does it have, however?

The four species of the “lulav” represent the four kinds of people of God – those with both good knowledge and good hearts; those with good knowledge of God’s truth; those with good hearts but little knowledge; and then those who have little of either – no knowledge to speak of, and whose hearts are not filled with love and compassion. They are like the “aravah” or willow branch. Its only claim to fame is that it is shaped like a “mouth” – and although it cannot take pride in good deeds, or a heart filled with compassion, at least it CAN use its “mouth” to seek God in earnest, fervent PRAYER! It can repent of its nowhere-ness, and nothingness, and turn to God in abject misery and REPENT of its past deeds, life, and lack of study, discipline, obedience, and faithfulness!

Even so, this end-time generation is like that “aravah” – it has no good works to claim as a merit; nor does it have much knowledge of God’s truth and His laws. It can, however, humble itself in prayer and turn to God in repentance begging for mercy, insight, forgiveness, and God’s intervention and divine help.

Surely, the signs we see all around us show that we are the “aravah” generation. Jesus Christ spoke of this generation when He declared, as He was being led to His crucifixion: “Daughters of Jerusalem, do not weep for me; weep for yourselves and for

your children. For the time will come when you will say, ‘Blessed are the barren women, the wombs that never bore and the breasts that never nursed!’ Then they will say to the mountains, ‘Fall on us!’ and to the hills, ‘Cover us!’ For if men do these things when the tree is green, what will happen *when it is dry?*’ (Luke 23:28-31, NIV).

We are living in the “dry” generation! A “dry” tree is one without water, drought-stricken – and water is a symbol of God’s Spirit, and His holy Word.

### **40 Years of Delay and Punishment**

It is very interesting that the date of 2012 AD is just five years after 2007 AD, which is exactly 40 years from 1967, the year of the “Six Day War” when Israel recaptured the Temple Mount in Jerusalem, after it had been in Gentile hands for almost 2000 years – ever since 70 AD when the Romans destroyed the Second Temple. The generation of 1967 lacked the faith and obedience to God to begin rebuilding God’s House at that time. Defense Minister Moshe Dayan and the Labor government in Israel allowed the Arab infidels to retain control of the Temple Mount. That generation proved unworthy of the task. Therefore, it appears that God has allowed that generation to “wander in the wilderness” of political confusion, terrorism, and national upheaval, for the forty years since that time.

The situation is reminiscent of the Israelites who came to the doorstep of the Promised Land, under Moses – but after the land was spied out by 12 spies, they revolted against Moses, lost faith, and refused to enter the Promised Land. They were afraid of the “giants” in the land and the walled cities with armed defenders. God thundered to that faithless generation, “The carcasses of you who complained against Me shall fall in this wilderness . . . According to the number of the days in which you spied out the land, forty days, for each day you shall bear your guilt one year, namely forty years, and you shall know My rejection” (Num.14:29, 34).

From 1967 till now Israel has known suffering, rejection, and mounting grief and terrorism. Life hangs for many by a thread. Will the next generation become more obedient to the heavenly calling, and take up the task of rebuilding God’s House, beginning in 2007 – after the 40 year punishment expires?

In another amazing prophecy detailing forty years of besiegement upon the House of Judah – the Jewish state – God Almighty thunders to His prophet Ezekiel, “You shall bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days. I have laid on you a *day for each year*. Therefore you shall set your face toward the *siege of Jerusalem* . . .” (Ezek.4:6-7).

Could this also be a prophetic reference to the forty years from 1967 to 2007 – a time of besiegement of modern Israel and Jerusalem, at the hands of the surrounding Arab nations and the Palestinian terrorists under the leadership of Yasser Arafat?

If so, then that forty years period of punishment ENDS THIS VERY YEAR – 2007 A.D.!!!

### **The Temple Lies in Ruins**

Today, the House of God once again lies in ruins. Its place on the Temple Mount is horrendously occupied by a Muslim atrocity – the “Dome of the Rock” – where the pagan god Allah, whose sign is the crescent moon, is worshipped!

Almighty God thunders:

“For thus says the LORD of hosts: ‘Once more (*it is a little while*) I will SHAKE HEAVEN AND EARTH, the sea and dry land; and I will *shake all nations*, and they shall come to the Desire of all nations, and I will fill this temple with glory,’ says the LORD of hosts. The silver is Mine, and the gold is Mine,’ says the LORD of hosts. ‘The glory of this latter temple shall be greater than the former,’ says the LORD of hosts. ‘And in this place I will give PEACE,’ says the LORD of hosts” (Haggai 2:6-9).

History tells us that this message came to the Jews in the second year of Darius, king of Persia (Hag.1:1). This was 520 B.C. The Jews became excited, stirred up, and rebuild the house of God. It took them six years. We read in Ezra, “And they built and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel . . . Now the temple was finished on the third day of the month of Adar (the twelfth month), which was in the sixth year of the reign of King Darius” (Ezra 6:14-15). This was in 515 B.C.

The glory of that Temple was even greater than the glory of Solomon’s temple, with all its gold. Why? Because the Messiah came to that Temple! He taught in it! He revealed Himself to Israel in it! He brought the hope and promise of PEACE! But He and His message were rejected by a disobedient people, and they crucified Him, as prophecy foretold that they would (Isa.53:3-8; Dan.9:25-26). That temple was destroyed, as a result, in 70 A.D.

### **“BUILD MY HOUSE”!**

Zechariah declares, “Therefore thus says the LORD: ‘I am returning to Jerusalem with mercy; *My house shall be built in it*,’ says the LORD of hosts, and a surveyor’s line shall be stretched out over Jerusalem” (Zech.1:16, NKJV).

God is anxious for the people to return to Him, and to rebuild His Temple. God declares: “I have set watchmen on your walls, O Jerusalem; *they shall never hold their peace day or night*. You who make mention of the LORD, *do not keep silent, and give Him no rest till He establishes, and till He makes Jerusalem a praise in the earth*” (Isaiah 62:7).

God thunders, “Go through, go through the gates! *Prepare the way* for the people [who are to return]; build up, build up the highway! Take out the stones, lift up a banner

for the peoples!” (Isa.62:10). In other words, get rid of the impediments in your own personal life, take out the road-blocks, and remove the sins, and lift up the banner of the LORD – Yahveh Nissi, the “Lord our banner”! Prepare the way for the return of the Messiah, who is coming soon!

God declares through the prophet Malachi:

“Behold, I send My messenger, and he will PREPARE THE WAY before Me. And the LORD, whom you seek will *suddenly come* TO HIS TEMPLE, Even the Messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight. *BEHOLD, HE IS COMING,*’ says the LORD of hosts” (Malachi 3:1, NKJV).

Isaiah prophesied:

“The voice of one crying in the wilderness: ‘PREPARE THE WAY OF THE LORD; make straight in the desert a highway for our God. Every valley shall be exalted and every mountain and hill brought low; the crooked places shall be made straight [a plain] and the rough places smooth; the *GLORY of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall SEE it together;* for the mouth of the LORD has spoken it” (Isaiah 40:1-5).

Adam Clarke in his Commentary points out that the Jews in Haggai’s time hesitated to go forth with the work to rebuild God’s House, through dread of the world power in those days, the Medo-Persian Empire, which was being politically seduced by the enemies of the Jews, the Samaritans, who did not want to see God’s House rebuilt or the Israeli state prosper. The prophets assured them that this and all other world powers would fall before the Messiah, and they should get on with the work of rebuilding God’s House!

### *2520 Years and the Temple of God*

Let’s notice two important prophetic facts. Zerubbabel and Joshua began their work on the Temple in 520 B.C., when Haggai’s message stirred their souls. The temple of Zerubbabel, the second temple, was completed in 515 B.C., in the sixth year of king Darius.

If we take the principle of 2,520 years or “seven times,” and apply it to the date they began building the House of God, it brings us to the fateful year 2001 – *the very year of the incredible 9-11 catastrophe!* It brings us to the year the Muslim terrorists attacked the Twin Towers in New York City, symbols of America’s economic might, and attacked the Pentagon, symbol of America’s military prowess. 2520 years from 520 B.C. is 2001 A.D. (Remember, there is no year “zero,” so a year must be added when going from B.C. dates to A.D. dates.)

The message came from Haggai on the first day of the sixth month, Elul, of the Jewish year (Hag.1:1), one month before the Feast of Trumpets. The Muslim terrorist attack on the U.S. occurred on 9/11 2001, which was exactly one week before September 18, 2001, the first day of the holy seventh month of the Jewish calendar (*Rosh Hashana*

or *Yom Teruah*). One could deduce that the events of 9/11 were a WARNING from a loving God of what His justice requires *if we do not repent of our sins, and REBUILD HIS HOUSE, and worship Him as He calls us to do!*

Now, let's take another look at this prophecy. *If we take the principle of "seven times" prophecy, and apply it to the date the Second Temple was completed, in 515 B.C., then COUNTING 2,520 YEARS, it brings us to the fateful year of 2006 A.D. – just over two years from TODAY!*

The time is coming SOON when God's Temple will be rebuilt!

### ***2006 and the Broken Road Map to Peace***

The Quartet of Nations – the United States, Russia, European Union, and United Nations -- has drafted a road map for an Israeli-Palestinian peace settlement – also by the year 2006. The new draft calls for the unconditional endorsement of a Palestinian state with interim borders in 2003, to be followed by a Palestinian state in 2005 with permanent borders. 2005 is seven years from 2012 – does this point to Daniel's 70<sup>th</sup> week beginning in 2006 and ending with the coming of the Messiah in 2012?

Kofi Annan the present Secretary General of the United Nations is scheduled to depart from office -- also in 2006. Will his departure pave the way for the final "World Leader," the Supreme Dictator of the New World Order – who will come into power by hook or crook, flattery and cunning, in 2006 A.D.?

### ***2006 and the "Bible Codes"***

2006 is an interesting year. Michael Drosnin in his book *Bible Code II* strongly suggests that the year 2006 is encoded in the Scriptures as a year to watch. He states that the year 2006 is encoded with the words "atomic holocaust" and "end of days." In his fascinating book *Bible Code II: The Countdown*, Drosnin asserts:

“ ‘World War,’ and ‘atomic holocaust,’ and ‘End of Days’ are all encoded with ‘in 5766,’ the Hebrew year equivalent to 2006.

“I checked every year in the next hundred, and only 2006 appeared with all three warnings. It was a clear prediction that we might face World War III in just five years.

“I told Dr. Rips. He calculated the odds on the big computer at Hebrew University. He checked a hundred thousand random texts to see if all the greatest dangers might appear by chance with the same year in any place other than the Bible.

“ ‘It's 100,000 to 1,’ Rips reported. ‘I looked in 100,000 random texts, and these words appear together only in the Bible. *It could not be by chance. Someone intentionally put this warning into the Torah*” (*Bible Code II*, page 21).

Drosnin then points out:

“It was beyond any doubt. A hundred to one is the normal test. A thousand to one is the strictest standard ever applied by mathematicians. A hundred thousand to one is decisive.

“According to the Bible code, we might really face *the ultimate danger*, a nuclear World War, in 2006” (*ibid.*).

Interestingly, the words “atomic holocaust” are also encoded in the Bible with the year 1945, the year the first atomic bomb was dropped on Hiroshima, Japan, ending World War II.

Toward the conclusion of his book, published in 2002, Drosnin declared:

“The more closely we looked at the warnings in the Bible code, the clearer it became that *the ultimate danger centered on 2006. That is the year most clearly encoded with ‘ATOMIC HOLOCAUST’ and ‘WORLD WAR,’ and also with the ‘END OF DAYS’*” (Drosnin, *Bible Code II*, page 235).

Interestingly, the Hebrew year 5766 (2006 A.D.) was encoded with “in the End of Days” in the passage in Deuteronomy where Moses warned Israel of “the evil that will befall you in the End of Days.” Eliyahu Rips, the Israeli mathematician who discovered the Bible codes, says that this is not a prediction, however, but in his view it is “a warning of what can happen, according to what we do.” In other words, unless mankind changes its ways, and repents of the direction in which it is going, this “warning” could well become stunning “reality”!

The fact is, of course, that the year 2006, counting by the Hebrew calendar, can be understood to be from September 2006 to September 2007. As of this time, there is no nuclear war in the Middle East. However, there is a great deal of “sabre-rattling” between the United States and Iran! The president of Iran, Amadinejad, has virtually vowed to bring the world into cataclysmic holocaust to “prepare the way” of this expected “12<sup>th</sup> Imam” – the Mahdi – the Muslim Messiah! He has embarked on a no-holds-barred program to feverishly develop nuclear weapons in underground bunkers in Iran. The stage is definitely being set for the ultimate confrontation. And Russia and China are supportive of Iran. Even France says it is all right for Iran to possess nuclear weapons.

This new development could well represent the *beginning* of GREAT TRIBULATION on the earth! Drosnin’s Bible code warning is a matter of interpretation – the warning could well be that *unless Iran is stopped this very year, there will BE ATOMIC HOLOCAUST SOON TO FOLLOW!*

*Indeed, it is time to WAKE UP and smell the smoke – FIRE is smoldering and is about to erupt in blazing fury!*

### **World War III**

It is also interesting to note that Albert Pike, a top ranking Mason, stated that it would require three world wars before the Antichrist would be produced. We have had World War I, World War II, and are now in the midst of World War III. He stated that the first major part of the Third World War would begin between Israel and her Arab neighbors, and then spread to encompass the whole world. The intifada began against the state of Israel in the fall of the year 2000. Following this was the Muslim terrorist attack on America, for its support of Israel, on 9-11, 2001. This spread to the war in Afganistan, to suppress the major base of al Queida and Osama bin Laden. And the war against terrorism then spread to Iraq, a terrorist-sponsoring state which was – in the eyes of many – complicit in the attack on the World Trade Towers in 1994, and has had clear ties with al Queida.

The war in Iraq is clearly part of the Western world’s war against terrorism. Is it the beginning of the real End-Time conflagration prophesied in the Scriptures? The attack on Iraq went through the city of Basra in southern Iraq.

Why is Basra so interesting?

Strange as it seems, science fiction author H.G. Wells in 1933 declared that World War III would come from events to occur in Basra. Dr. Dennis Cuddy wrote in *The Globalist: The Power Elite Exposed*:

“After the Second World War, the United Nations will be the second attempt at World Government, but Wells understands that this attempt will also not be successful. Thus, the plan for the ‘Modern World State’ would succeed in the *third attempt*. . . and would come out of something that would occur in Basra, Iraq” (page 50).

All these things are leading up to the “final week” of years of this present End-time age!

### **The Final Week**

In the middle of this final week of this age, the prince or mighty ruler who “confirms” this covenant will himself move against the Jews, causing the Temple sacrifices to cease! This strongly implies that between now and the end of this age, before the final few years, the Jews must rebuild the House of God – the Temple – upon the Temple Mount!

*In the final negotiations over the city of Jerusalem, a provision will be established permitting JEWISH WORSHIP ON THE TEMPLE MOUNT, which is now under absolute control of Muslim authorities. This in turn implies that a Temple or Sanctuary will be built atop the Temple Mount within the next few years!*

Now notice! The prince will cause sacrifice and offering at the Temple to cease in the “midst” of the final week -- that is, in the middle of the week (Daniel 9:27). Half-way through a week is 3 ½ days. Since this is a prophetic week, it refers to seven years. Thus the Temple offerings and sacrifices will be terminated at the half-way point through the final “week” of years, or after 3 ½ years. The future “prince” or Antichrist and his forces will “rule” over the holy city and its environs for the last 3 ½ years of the final “week” of years. Notice how this coincides with the “beast” being given authority to RULE the nations for a period of 42 months (Rev.13:5), which equals 3 ½ years! This is the same period of time “two witnesses” of God will prophesy in the streets of Jerusalem (“forty two months” equals 1260 days -- see Rev.11:3).

This desecration of the newly established Temple or Sanctuary is also mentioned in other prophecies in Daniel. We read in the Jewish Tanakh in Daniel 11 of an ancient king by the name of Antiochus Epiphanes, who is a *type or forerunner* of the end-time “beast”:

“Ships from Kittim will come against him. He will be checked, and will turn back, raging against the holy covenant. Having done his pleasure, he will then attend to those who forsake the holy covenant [apostate, renegade Jewish and Christian leaders]. Forces will be levied by him; they will *DESECRATE THE TEMPLE*, the fortress; they will *ABOLISH THE REGULAR OFFERING* and set up the *appalling abomination* [probably either a statue of the “prince” or he himself sitting in the Temple – compare II Thess.2:3-4]. He will flatter with smooth words those who act wickedly toward the covenant, but the people devoted to their God will stand firm. The knowledgeable among the people will make the many understand; and for a while they shall fall by sword and flame, suffer captivity and spoilation. In defeat, they will receive a little help, and many will join them insincerely. Some of the knowledgeable will fall, that they may be refined and purged and whitened until the TIME OF THE END, for an interval still remains until the appointed time” (Dan. 11:30-35).

This evil end-time tyrant will be the head of a coming “New World Order” or modern version of the ancient “Holy Roman Empire” of the Middle Ages. He will “do as he pleases; he will exalt and magnify himself above every god, and he will speak awful things against the God of gods. He will prosper until wrath is spent, and what has been decreed is accomplished” (Dan. 11:36).

This flattering, smooth-as-silk, “king,” this end-time political charmer, is also referred to in Daniel’s prophecy as a “contemptible man” (Dan. 11:21) who will “come in unawares and seize the kingdom through trickery” -- he will gain the leadership of the coming New World Order by cunning wisdom and sleight-of-hand, using deceitful, underhanded and devious means (Dan. 11:21). He will most likely be the final head of the United Nations – the Secretary General who will replace Kofi Annan.

This will be an age of savage and brutal terrorism. It will be unmatched in all the annals of the history of mankind. Blood will flow in rivers. Millions will die in manmade terror acts, and even billions will be wiped out in massive thermonuclear and

chemical-biological warfare. It will be a time of rank and utter apostasy from the truth and laws of Almighty God – a time of incredible degradation and lewd behavior.

Moffatt translates Daniel 9:27 as follows: “***For a week of years the main body of the people shall cease to practice their religion; for half of that time sacrifice and offering shall cease***, and instead of this there shall be an appalling abomination, till finally the appointed doom falls upon the sacrilegious abomination.”

### ***What Should We Do?***

The prophecy of Daniel 9 and the “seventy weeks” has been fulfilled, to the very year, thus far. There is no reason to think that the remainder of this amazing prophecy will not also be fulfilled *to the very year!* Even the 7-year Oslo Peace Accords was prophesied! And the events of the last “week” of years before the return of the Messiah are laid out for us -- including a period of apostasy, rebellion, overthrow, terrible persecution and travail among the nations.

This would suggest that the “final week” of Daniel’s 70 weeks prophecy actually will begin shortly – perhaps in 2005-2006. If this is the case, then this time frame would be the *beginning* of the final SEVEN YEARS of this age. These final seven years will be seven years of unimaginable anguish, unparalleled SUFFERING on the earth. Jeremiah wrote, “Alas! For the day is great, so that none is like it; And it is the time of Jacob’s trouble, But he shall be saved out of it” (Jeremiah 30:7, NKJV).

Daniel says of these rapidly approaching days: “And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, even to that time. And at that time your people shall be delivered” (Daniel 12:1).

Yeshua Himself warned us: “For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be. And unless those days were shortened, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect’s sake those days will be shortened” (Matt.24:21-22). Jesus declared: “Watch therefore, for you do not know what hour your Lord is coming” (Matt.24:36i-42, NKJV).

We don’t know the precise details. But we do have multiple signs that the END of this age is rapidly approaching. We should be on “high alert” from this time forward! Jesus said to His disciples, including those of us who live in this frightful generation, today: “And what I say to you, I say to all: Watch!” (Mark 13:37).

## The Second Coming

Turning and turning in the widening gyre  
The falcon cannot hear the falconer;  
Things fall apart; the centre cannot hold;  
Mere anarchy is loosed upon the world,  
The blood-dimmed tide is loosed, and everywhere  
The ceremony of innocence is drowned;  
The best lack all conviction, while the worst  
Are full of passionate intensity.

Surely some revelation is at hand;  
Surely the Second Coming is at hand.  
The Second Coming! Hardly are those words out  
When a vast image out of *Spiritus Mundi*  
Troubles my sight: somewhere in sands of the desert  
A shape with lion body and the head of a man,  
A gaze blank and pitiless as the sun,  
Is moving its slow thighs, while all about it  
Reel shadows of the indignant desert birds.

The darkness drops again; but now I know  
That twenty centuries of stony sleep  
Were vexed to nightmare by a rocking cradle,  
And what rough beast, its hour come round at last,  
Slouches towards Bethlehem to be born?

-- W. B. Yeats

*Chapter Six*

# **Daniel 11 – the Incredible Longest Biblical Prophecy**

Now it is time to get down to business. In this chapter we are going to discuss a prophecy which is one of the most astonishing proofs of the inspiration of the Bible, besides being one of the most revealing and crucial prophecies about our time, today. It is the eleventh chapter of the book of Daniel.

The focal point of this sensational prophecy is the Middle East. And as almost everybody knows, the Middle East is the world's most dangerous, seething cauldron of potential explosive violence!

There is more animosity, more hatred, more intense passion and conflict per square mile in the Middle East, than any other spot on the globe! It is an ages old hatred and animosity which dates back to the jealousy between Ishmael, the ancestors of the Arab nations, the seed of the bondwoman Hagar, and the descendants of the child of promise, Isaac.

After the United Nations in 1948 approved a homeland for the Jews in Palestine occupying the former British mandate, the Arabs and Palestinians would have nothing to do with it. Supported by the Communists, they launched an all out attack to drive the Jewish settlers and colonists back into the sea. Vicious fighting raged, but their plot failed. The heroic and hard pressed Jews fought like zealots to defend their newly won homeland, and in so doing extended their borders northward and consolidated their hold on the territory granted to them.

Since that time Israel has been a terror to the land of Egypt. Israel crushed Nasser's invading army in 1956, smashed the Egyptian forces in 1967, and in the Yom Kippur War in 1973 annihilated a whole Egyptian division and was on the verge of capturing Cairo before a truce was called. The Bible prophesied that in the last days that it would be thus: " And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, everyone that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the Lord of hosts, which he hath determined against it" (Isaiah 19:17).

### *Middle East in Prophecy*

But where exactly do we go from here? What is going to happen next in the volatile Middle East? To understand, we must come to grips with the background and history of the Middle East, the world's most perilous trouble spot!

The administration of President Jimmy Carter seemed to be adrift in foreign policy, if indeed it can even be said to have had a "foreign policy." The policy of Carter to weaken the U.S. commitment and support of the Shah of Iran led directly to the Iranian revolution.

Carter's bumbling in Iran led to the massacre of top leaders in that country, and caused a wave of anti-Americanism to erupt. Indirectly, his policies contributed to the capture of the American embassy by Iranian militants and 50 Americans being taken hostage.

It seems strange that president who has failed in his foreign policies, who failed in Iran, who gave away the Panama Canal, who allowed Soviet Russian troops to remain in Cuba-it seems strange indeed that such a man would take it upon himself to single-handedly try to bring peace to the Middle East by initiating the Camp David talks, and bringing Begin of Israel and Sadat of Egypt to the conference table.

What came of Carter's peace initiative in the Middle East? Did it work? Unfortunately, there was not the slightest chance for real success. Although tensions between Israel and Egypt may be relieved, and a peace framework between those two nations resulted in a few years of relative normalcy, the rest of the Arab world is seething with hatred. The hatred of the Syrians is well known. The Saudis will be satisfied with nothing less than the restoration of Jerusalem to the Arabs.

What did Carter's peace initiative in the Middle East accomplish? The Bible, strangely enough, gives us an answer. God says: ', Behold, I will make Jerusalem a *cup of trembling* unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem. And in that day will I make Jerusalem a *burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces*, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it" (Zechariah 12:2-3).

Although specifically this prophecy refers to the coming Day of the Lord when the nations gather to fight against Christ, nevertheless there is an important historic truth here. All the nations that have ever concerned themselves with Jerusalem; all the nations that have "burdened themselves" with the task of Jerusalem; have stumbled and fallen. Jerusalem is a burden-some stone which no nation can long carry! Its salvation, its final peace, can come only from the intervention of God. No nation is strong enough, or wise enough, to bring peace in the Middle East.

The burdensome stone of Jerusalem will fall and crush any nation which tries to "force" peace in the Middle East! The seething resentments, hostilities, and latent animosities that leaven the region are too much.

What, then, is going to happen in the Middle East?

### Daniel 11 Unveiled

To understand, let's go back in time, to Daniel 11, and study this astounding prophecy which leads up to our time, today.

We begin in Daniel 10:10; "And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees, and upon the palms of my hands. And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

"Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

"Now I am come to make thee understand *what shall befall thy people* IN THE LATTER DAYS: for yet the vision is for many days" (Daniel 10:10-14).

This prophecy, then, is for OUR TIME!

The angel added: "Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? And now I will return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come. But I will shew thee that which is *noted in the scripture of truth*: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince" (vs. 20-21).

Picking up the story, then, in Daniel 11:1, Gabriel continued: "Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him. And now will I shew thee *the truth*. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia. And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will" (vs. 1-3).

Actually, there were 12 more kings in the Persian Empire, but only the first four following Cyrus were of importance for the purpose of this prophecy. They were Cambyses, pseudo-Smerdis, Darius, and Xerxes. Xerxes was the last king, the mightiest of all and the richest of all, who stirred up war with Greece. Herodotus recounts the Greco-Persian wars in his history.

King Philip of Macedonia planned a war to conquer all Persia, but died before he could carry out his plans. His son, the youthful Alexander, took over his plans and vowed to carry them out. Alexander the Great met the Persian army at the battle of Issus, B.C. 333 (see also Daniel 8:2, 5-6), and crushed the vast Persian hordes, sending them flying. The tough Greeks fought in phalanxes, with precision and skill. The Persians had never encountered such an enemy or strategy. They fled.

Alexander then swept down into Egypt and the Nile, where he defeated the Egyptians, and then marched back into Persia for a final encounter with the Persian

hordes. This time, at the battle of Arbella, B.C. 331, he crushed the Persian Empire completely, and marched all the way to India, sweeping everything before him.

Now notice verse 4 of the prophecy: "And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those."

How precisely, unerringly true, this prophecy was to be! Rawlinson, in *A Manual of Ancient History*, wrote: "Cut off unexpectedly in the vigor of early manhood the 33rd year of his age, June, 323 B.C., he [Alexander] left no inheritor, either of his power or of his projects" (p. 237). The Grecian Empire was left leaderless, in a state of chaos and confusion. By the year 301 B.C. out of this Chaos emerged FOUR DIVISIONS, or kingdoms, just as was prophesied.

After Alexander's death, the empire was divided up into four parts by Alexander's generals. They were:

1. Ptolemy (Soter), ruling Egypt, part of Syria, and Palestine.
2. Seleucus (Nicator), ruling Syria, Babylonia, and territory east to India.
3. Lysimachus, ruling Asia Minor.
4. Cassander, ruling Greece and Macedonia.

From this point, the prophecy concentrates on what was to occur to two of these kingdoms-Egypt, called the "King of the South, , , and the Syrian kingdom, the Seleucidae, called the "Kingdom of the North." As viewed from Jerusalem, of course, the Syrian kingdom was northward, and Egypt was to the South. It is because the Holy Land passed back and forth between these two powers that the prophecy deals with them.

### **Ptolemy1, Soter**

Notice verse 5: "And the king of the south [Egypt] shall be strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion."

History reveals that the original Ptolemy I, called Soter, became a very strong and powerful king. He developed Egypt beyond the greatest dreams of Alexander. One of his generals ("one of his princes" as the prophecy stated), Seleucus Nicator , also became very strong and powerful. In B.C. 312 he took ad. vantage of Ptolemy's being tied up in a war, and established himself as king of Syria.

Verse 6: "And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times."

At the end of fifty years this occurred, exactly as described, to the very letter!

The ruler of Syria at this time was Antiochus II, called "Theos." His wife was "Laodice." Says Rawlinson's *Ancient History*: "Her influence. . . engaged him in a war with Ptolemy Philadelphus (king of the south), B.C. 260, which is terminated, B.C. 252, by a marriage between Antiochus and Bernice. Ptolemy's daughter."

The prophecy continued, saying that all three of these individuals would come to their end. Notice how it happened:

"On the death of Philadelphus ["he that begat her"], B.C. 247, Antiochus repudiated Bernice, and took back his former wife, Laodice, who, however, doubtful of his constancy, *murdered him* to secure the throne for her son Seleucus (11) B.C. 246 . . . Bernice . . . had been put to death by Laodice" (Rawlinson's *History*, p. 251-252).

Fulfilled, to the very letter!

The prophecy of Daniel 11, unlike any other prophecy in the Bible, gives tremendous detail as to what was to happen!

### ***War in the Holy Land***

Now notice verse 7: "But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate [margin, in his office], which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail."

What does this mean?

"Out of a branch," or "shoot" of her roots: Her parents would be her roots, from which she sprang. Hence, this must mean her *brother*, who next should occupy the throne of the kingdom of the South.

Now listen carefully to this precise, accurate fulfillment of this prophecy written 200 years before: "Ptolemy Euergetes [the III, eldest son of Philadelphus, and therefore Bernice's brother, a branch of her roots] invaded Syria, B.C. 245, to avenge the murder of his sister. Bernice. . . in the war which followed, he carried everything before him" (Rawlinson, p. 252).

Verse 8: "And [he] shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue more years than the king of the north."

The king of the North at that time was Seleucus II.

Verse 9: "So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land."

Ptolemy III fulfilled this prophecy, to the very letter, jot and tittle! He entered the

fortress of the king of the north (v. 7). He seized the fortress of Syria, Seleucia, and the port of Antioch, capital of the kingdom! He carried back to Egypt immense booty, some 2,500 molten images and idolatrous vessels which, in B.C. 527, had been carried away from Egypt. He outlived the king of the north, ruling until 222 B.C., while Seleucus II died in B.C.226.

When Seleucus II died, his two sons took over the kingdom of the north; first Seleucus III, who ruled only three years, B.C. 226-223; and then his brother Antiochus III, called "the Great," who ruled from B.C. 223 to B.C. 187. Both of these sons assembled immense forces to war against Egypt, to avenge their father's defeat and recover their port city Antioch and their fortress, Seleucia.

Again, Bible prophecy foretold it, to the letter!

"But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return [margin, be stirred up again] and be stirred up, even to his fortress" (Daniel 11:10).

What happened?

Continues verse 11: "And the king of the south shall be moved with choler [furious anger] and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand."

In fulfilling the latter part of verse 10, Antiochus the Great, after 27 years, recovered his fortress Seleucia, and also conquered the territory of Syria, as far as Gala, including Palestine. But the young Egyptian king, Ptolemy IV (Philopater), was roused to action, and with an army of 20,000 troops inflicted devastating defeat on Antiochus the Great, thus fulfilling verse 12, killing tens of thousands, again annexing Palestine to Egypt.

But he was not strengthened. He made a rash and hasty peace with Antiochus and returned to Egypt in dissipation, throwing away the hard-won fruits of victory.

Verse 12 explains what occurred: "And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it."

He grew overconfident, thinking he had won a great victory. But he assumed too much. As verse 13 explains: "For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches." Twelve years later, or "after certain years," in B.C. 205, Ptolemy Philopator died leaving his throne to an infant son, Ptolemy Epiphanes. Then Antiochus assembled a greater army than before and won great victories. He now made a treaty allying himself with Philip of Macedon, and others, to fight against Egypt. They wrested Phoenicia and southern Syria from the king of the south. The Jewish historian

Josephus says that some of the Jews helped Antiochus at this time. But notice-once again-how precisely the prophet Daniel foretold events which occurred centuries after his death!

Now verse 14: "And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of *thy people* [apostate Jews] shall exalt themselves to establish thy vision; but they shall fail." Here the treaty or league the king of the north made with "many" is plainly foretold, as well as the part played by some of the Jews.

Verse 15: "So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand."

Verse 16: "But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed."

Antiochus the Great marched into the "glorious land," which of course refers to Palestine, the Holy Land. Antiochus the Great besieged and took Sidon from Egypt and destroyed the interests of Egypt in Palestine at the battle of Mount Panium in 198 B.C.

"He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her; but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him" (verse 17).

In 198 B.C. Antiochus arranged a marriage between his daughter, Cleopatra (not the Cleopatra of Egyptian fame who lived 31 B.C.) and young Ptolemy Epiphanes, king of the south. "Upright ones" in verse 17 (see the margin) means "equal conditions, or marriage." But the one to be married would not stand by his side. By this marriage, Antiochus planned to gain control and subtly gain domination of all Egypt, but his scheme backfired. Rawlinson says on page 254: "Coele-Syria and Palestine promised as a dowry, but not delivered." Cleopatra did not truly stand on the side of Antiochus, for it was only a trick to gain possession of Egypt.

Now verse 18: " After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him." Antiochus turned his attention in another direction, and between 197-196 B.C. he tried to conquer the islands and coasts of Asia Minor. He failed. The Roman general Lucius Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus utterly defeated him at the battle of Magnesia, B.C. 190.

Verse 19: "Then shall he turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found."

Next turning his attention to the fortresses of his own land, in east and west, and attempting to recruit and replace his dissipated wealth by plundering the Oriental Temple

of Belus, in Elymais, he was killed B.C. 187.

“Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle” (verse 20). Seleucus Philopator (IV), his son, in an effort to raise money, sent a tax collector, Heliodorus, through Palestine. But he reigned only 11 years (187-176 B.C.), when *Heliodorus poisoned* him. He left no heir to the throne. This remarkably fits with the prophecy to come next!

"And in his estate [his kingdom] shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries" (verse 21).

The brother of Seleucus Philopator, a younger son of Antiochus the Great, named Epiphanes (Antiochus IV), who was a contemptible reprobate, came by surprise and through flattery took the kingdom. Helping him was his aide Eumenes. Says Rawlinson's *Ancient History*: “Antiochus [Epiphanes] , assisted by Eumenes, drives out Heliodorus, and obtains the throne, B. C. 176. He astonishes his subjects by an affectation of Roman manners" and "good-natured profuseness [flattery]" (p. 255).

### *Antiochus Epiphanes*

Now verses 22-24: "And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant. And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people. He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time."

The “prince of the covenant” referred to was the Jewish high priest, whom Antiochus attempted to replace by another who would be subservient to him.

Although only a few were with him at the first, Antiochus crept into power and through flattery, Roman affectations, and charming manners, he won the people to him, and his kingdom grew and prospered. He invaded Galilee and Lower Egypt. His fathers, the former kings, had shown favour upon the Jews in Palestine, but this wicked, deceitful king despised the Jews. Says Rawlinson, the Jews “were driven to desperation by the mad projects of this self-willed monarch” (p. 255).

After consolidating his power, Antiochus Epiphanes went to war with the king of the South, as his predecessors had done. And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand; for they shall forecast wicked devices against him. Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

“And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

“Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land” (verses 25-28).

In fascinating detail, Rawlinson describes from the pen of the historian, the actual fulfillment of these words of prophecy:

“Threatened with war by the ministers of Ptolemy Philometor [now king of the south], who claim Coele-Syria and Palestine as the dowry of Cleopatra, the late Queen-mother, Antiochus marches against Egypt, B.C. 171” (pp. 255-256). His forces were met by his nephew, Ptolemy Philometor, king of the south, with another immense army. But the Egyptian king was defeated through the treachery of his own officers and was outwitted by Antiochus (pp. 277-278).

Rawlinson continues: " After his victory at Pelusium, Antiochus advanced to Memphis, and having obtained possession of the young king's person [Ptolemy Philometor, king of the south], endeavored to use him as a tool for effecting the entire reduction of the country" (p. 278). In; 174 B.C. the uncle of the king of the south sat at a banquet. Antiochus pretended to ally himself with the young Ptolemy, against his brother Euergetes 11, but each was trying to deceive the other to gain the upper hand.

### *The Abomination of Desolation*

In 168 B.C., after returning from Egypt with great riches, spoils of war and plunder, Antiochus showed his true attitude toward the Jewish people. He set himself against the Jews, treated them as an enemy, and massacred thousands. He then returned to Antioch with golden vessels from the Temple at Jerusalem.

Verse 29-30: “At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south, but it shall not be as the former or as the latter. For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.”

The same year, B.C. 168, he again invaded Egypt, but this time he was met with a surprise. The Egyptians successfully defended their land and forced him to retreat back to his own land. Ptolemy Pilometor, king of the south, got help from Rome. The Roman fleet came against Antiochus and he was forced to surrender to the terms of Pompilius of the Roman fleet, and retire from Egypt and restore Cyprus to Egypt.

Enraged and maddened at this twist of fate, Antiochus vented his spleen upon the Jews, and extended special favors upon those Jews who would forsake their religion and

ancestral customs.

Notice now verse 31: "And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall *pollute the sanctuary* of strength, and shall *take away the daily sacrifice*. and they shall place the *abomination that maketh desolate*."

This happened, precisely as foretold!

In 168 B.C. Antiochus Euphianes sent troops to the Holy Land to punish the Jews. His soldiers captured Jerusalem, desecrated the Temple of God and polluted the Sanctuary, causing pig's blood to be sacrificed upon the altar of God. Faithful Jews who would not recant their religion were burned alive in a large frying pan of hot scalding oil! Many were martyred for their faith.

In this inhuman act of outrage, Antiochus abolished the daily sacrifice. On the date of Kisleu 15, Hebrew calendar, he placed the abomination of the image of Jupiter Olympus in the Holy of Holies, making it desolate (see Rawlinson, p. 255).

The abomination that maketh desolate was the idol of Jupiter set in the Holy of Holies, B.C. 168, by Antiochus Euphianes, whose very name meant "God made Manifest," a slur and sacrilege upon the true God.

During that time, the Maccabean Jews rose in revolt, and after three years repulsed the troops of Antiochus, cleansed the Temple, and restored the daily sacrifice. Thus we read: "And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits [wonders]. And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.

"Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed" (verses 32-25).

### ***Type and Antitype***

Here we need to understand a basic and fundamental Bible truth. In prophecy, type often blends subtly into antitype. That means, there is often a comparatively minor fulfillment of a major prophetic event pictured for the "last days." Even so, the wicked Antiochus Euphianes, who desecrated the temple, and abolished the daily sacrifice, is merely a TYPE of a king in these latter days, who will once again invade the Middle East, conquer Jerusalem, and raise up the abomination of desolation!

When this prophecy of Daniel 11 comes to the wicked Antiochus Euphianes, it becomes DUAL in fulfillment! That is, *these things are going to happen again, in OUR day!*

Even as the people were taken into captivity in his day, so Judah and modern Israel are once again going into national captivity. Even as they fell "by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days" -- so it shall be once again! (verse 33).

Even as there were some among the people who were wise, and understood God's way, and were martyred for God's truth; so it shall be again, in the near future! Therefore, although we are reading in one sense ancient history, we are also reading in explicit, accurate detail, what is shortly going to happen once again, *in our lifetime!*

Now let us read on, with this understanding impressed upon our minds.

### **The Time of the END**

"And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all" (verses 36-37).

Briefly, in 65 B.C. Syria was swallowed up by the Roman Empire and became a province of Rome. Thus, the king of the North became the Roman emperor!

As other prophecies show, the Roman Empire also attacked the Jews in the days of the Apostles, and once again set up the abomination of desolation in the Holy Place, destroyed the city, and committed sacrilege and abomination. This was done under Roman Emperor Vespasian, and his general Titus in 70 A.D.

Roman emperors looked upon themselves as "divine." They magnified themselves above every god of antiquity, even claiming to be "God in the flesh." The citizens worshipped the later emperors, and rendered sacrifices to them. Rome, of course, persecuted the early Christian Church as no other governmental power did.

The prophecy in Daniel 11 said this would happen "**even to the time of the end**" (verse 35), and "till the indignation be accomplished" (verse 36).

Continuing the prophecy: "But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain" (verses 38-39).

This future Emperor, also called the Beast in Revelation, will not only magnify himself as God, but shower honour upon another "god" -- the Antichrist, the False Prophet, the "Second Beast" mentioned in Revelation 13:1-10; 11-18. This second Beast,

this "strange god," will even sit in the Temple of God; he is the "man of sin," the "son of perdition" (II Thess. 2:3-8).

### **Prophesied to Come!**

Now notice verses 40-42: "And at the TIME OF THE END shall the King of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over. He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom [Turkey], and Moab [Jordan], and the chief of the children of Ammon [Ammon is the capital of Jordan!] .He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape."

This is yet to happen!

At the "time of the end" the King of the South will once again "push" at the King of the North.

Who is the King of the South? This entire prophecy shows that the king of the south has always been fulfilled in the ruler or leader of Egypt -- the various Ptolemies. In these last days, therefore, the future "King of the South" must refer to the RULER OF EGYPT!

Egypt is presently strengthening herself militarily, and will continue to do so! It must be the case, if this prophecy is to be fulfilled!

### **Egypt, Arabs and Africa -- the King of the South**

How will the King of the South, modern day Egypt-soon to be the strongest military power in the Arab world and the Middle East --"push" at the King of the North?

Consider for a moment: Europe depends for almost all of its oil, the lubricant which makes modern industrial civilization possible, on the volatile Middle East.

If Egypt becomes the dominant power in the Middle East, and were to "cut off" or threaten to cut off Europe's supply of Middle Eastern crude, the effect would be the strangulation of the European economy. Europe would be ruined. Its fragile society, built upon oil, would collapse!

Egypt could become overconfident, once again. Even as Nasser thought he could whip Israel, and lost; even as Egypt "pushed" at Israel, before 1967, and tried to blockade passage through the Red Sea from Sharm El Shiek, and then lost the war; even as Egypt "pushed" at Israel again in 1972, in the Yom Kippur war, and again came within a few days of having Israeli armies patrolling the streets of Cairo and Alexandria; so in the future Egypt is going to be puffed up with pride, and overstep her ability; she will attempt

to blockade the Arabian Gulf, and use its influence to cut off oil from the King of the North.

And who is the King of the North?

It will be the Beast Power, led by modern America and Europe – composed of the NATO countries!

What will happen? The prophecy is plain: The King of the North will attack!

The Arabs, including Egypt and her allies, will send powerful military forces into the Middle East once again. They will ‘push’ against the European and Western powers. They will probably cut off their “OIL” supply!

In response, the Northern Kingdom will attack – with airborne troops, armies, and even a naval armada will be included, to protect the vital interests of the King of the North; a vast army with tanks ("chariots"), and motorized infantry ("horsemen"), and airplanes ("a whirlwind") -- bombers, fighters, troop transports, helicopters, and the whole arsenal of modern weapons.

"He shall enter also into the glorious land." Israel shall not escape. Jerusalem shall be captured, the houses rifled, the women ravished, and half the people taken into exile (Zechariah 14:1-4).

"Many countries shall be overthrown." Virtually all northern Africa, and the Middle East, the focus of this military blitzkrieg, will be quickly subdued and overrun. But notice -- the prophecy also pinpoints which nations will escape the jaws of destruction: Turkey, and Jordan! Turkey is a MEMBER of the NATO alliance. Jordan has always been favorable toward the West. Perhaps those nations will be "allies" of the Beast Power, or be at least "neutral." Probably they will escape because they cooperate with the Beast power, offering the use of their facilities and air fields to the King of the North. Whatever the precise reason, prophecy says they will escape!

Now let us continue, verse 43: "But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver." Let me break in here. It is amazing how much gold and silver is now finding its way into the hands of the Arab states, who have lost confidence in the American dollar and who are turning to *gold* and silver for payment for their oil!

“. . . and over all the precious things of Egypt, and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

"But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

"And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him" (Daniel 11:43-45).

The King of the North will establish himself in the Middle East, even to the extent that he will set up his own palace and sanctuary for the False Prophet whom he honors in

Jerusalem, between the two seas (the Mediterranean and Dead Seas). But at that juncture his agents and spies will bring him bad news from the northeast of Palestine -- bad news from the north and east -- Russia and Asia.

What kind of news could this be?

News of impending military strikes from those quarters! He will launch another pre-emptive strike, this time toward the north and east -- he will once again invade Russia and the Orient! But, just as Hitler failed in his attack through the Russian heartland and bogged down on the outskirts of Moscow, before being forced to retreat; just as Napoleon struck out and attacked Russia, and was compelled to withdraw from Moscow, losing over a million men in the retreat of his Grande Armee; even so, once again, the King of the North will attack with fury, to kill and destroy many; but his military forces will languish, and perish, overtaken once again by the furious Russian/Asian winter, their corpses scattered like dung' piles over the Russian/Asian countryside!

Russian and China will enter the war! Of course! Russia has dreamed of controlling the Middle East for centuries -- she knows that whoever controls the Middle East controls the world! When Russia and China sees the King of the North suddenly attack and conquer the Middle East, thus destroying the "balance of power," they will act. Russia, China and their allies will begin preparations to invade the Middle East and fight against the King of the North in a final battle for world supremacy. After the Fascist forces of the King of the North spend themselves upon the steppes of the Russian plains, Russia will launch her own attack -- with 200,000,000 men under arms (Revelation 9: 14-16).

Can you imagine an army of that size? One pincers movement will be a thrust through the heart of Europe, across Germany, killing millions. So few Germans will be left, God says, that a child shall be able to count them (Isaiah 10:5, 19).

Another pincers thrust shall be straight toward Palestine, from the Caucasus, beyond the Euphrates River. "And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

"And the four angels were loosed, *which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year*, for to slay the third part of men. And the number of the army of the horsemen were *two hundred thousand thousand* [TWO HUNDRED MILLION!]: and I heard the number of them. . . By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths" (Rev. 9:13-18).

Now we pick up the story in Revelation 16:12-14: "And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, *that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared*. And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, *to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty*."

"And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue *Armageddon*" (Revelation 16:16).

When Christ returns, this wicked King of the North, this Beast of Revelation, this Son of Perdition, "shall come to his end, and none shall help him" (Dan. 11:45).

Daniel describes what will happen to this wicked king. "I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

"A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: *the judgment was set*. and the books were opened.

"I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the *beast was slain. and his body destroyed. and given to the burning flame*" (Dan. 7:9-11).

"As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time" (verse 12). The other "beasts" -- the ten kings who ally themselves with the Beast, or King of the North (Revelation 17: 12-14)- will not be immediately killed. They will be stripped of all authority, and put in chains and fetters, and given a chance to repent and mend their ways.

"And I saw the beast," John wrote in Revelation, "and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone" (Rev. 19:19-20).

God says: "Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; that made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?"

"All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, everyone in his own house. But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet. Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned. "Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities. For I will rise up against them saith the Lord of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant and son, and nephew, saith the Lord" (Isaiah 14:15-22).

Thus will the coming "King of Babylon" meet his Maker . . . and his fate!

## *Chapter Seven*

# **FINAL WARNING**

## **Daniel 11, the End-Time Holocaust and the Coming of the Messiah!**

The real, true meaning of the last part of Daniel's prophecy in Daniel 11 has never been fully or properly understood!

God has kept this portion of His Word closed up and *sealed* UNTIL NOW! As God told Daniel, "Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and SEALED *till the time of the END*. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried [tested]; but the wicked shall do wickedly, and none of the wicked shall understand; but the *wise* shall understand" (Dan.12:9-10).

But now God's time has come to reveal the incredible, amazing significance of this vital prophecy which unlocks future events which are destined to occur in our generation, only a few years into the future!

In the final, end-time, anti-typical fulfillment of this historic prophecy, what nobody has understood, is that the prophecy of the END TIME KING of Babylon, or the King of the North, as Daniel calls him, really begins with verse 21. Let us go through this chapter, beginning with verse 21, and let the Bible itself interpret the Bible!

### ***The "Vile Person"***

Notice! In verse 21, we read: "And in his estate shall stand up a *vile person*, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in *peaceably*, and *obtain the kingdom by flatteries*" (v.21).

Who is this "vile" person? The Hebrew word for "vile" here is *bazah* and means "disesteem, contemptible, scornful, disdain." This vile, contemptible person will scorn

the laws and people of God, and will hold God Himself in contempt: He is the same as the "little horn" of Daniel 8, where we read: "And out of one of them came forth a *little horn* (that is, a "little king"), which waxed (became) exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east and toward the pleasant land (Israel, in the Middle East). And it waxed (became) great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground [God's saints of the End-Time], and stamped upon them. Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the DAILY SACRIFICE was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down" (Dan.8:9-11).

This "little horn" may seem despised, and not be taken seriously at first. But his plan is bold and ingenious. This same "vile" person is more carefully described in the latter part of Daniel 8. We read: "And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the *transgressors* are come to the full, a king Of FIERCE *countenance*, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfull , and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [deception, intrigue, craftiness -- including *wicca* or *witchcraft*!] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many ["by catching them off guard as they bask in false security," as the *Living Bible* has it]. He shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand" -- that is, Christ Himself, the divine Son of God, will finally bring him to his total defeat (Dan. 8:23-25; compare Dan.2:44-45).

Notice! This final ruler of the world system, the "New Babylon" or "New Roman Empire" -- the "New World Order" or "New International Order" -- will be a resurrection of ancient Rome in Europe patterned after the Holy Roman Empires of Charlemagne, or the Hapsburg Empires of the Middle Ages, or a "resurrection" of the ancient "Babylonian Empire." It will come to dominate the world, even as Rome and Babylon did in their day. It will cause political intrigue and deception -- "craft" and "witchcraft" -- to prosper in the land. He himself will be involved in such Satanic activities.

Going back to Daniel 11, we find out more about this "policy" he will institute. Notice again: He shall "come in *peaceably* [Daniel 8:25 says, "by *peace* shall destroy many"] and obtain the kingdom by flatteries" (Daniel 11:21). Notice also verse 24: "He shall enter *peaceably* even upon the fattest places of the province" (Dan.11). This is one and the same person! This truth has NEVER been clearly understood until now!

### ***The Coming League***

Now notice further! "'And with the arms of a flood shall they [his opposition] be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant [that is, a future Jewish High Priest, or possibly an Israeli Prime Minister, is meant, here].

"And after the LEAGUE [treaty, covenant, or "peace agreement" -- perhaps a reference to the Oslo Peace Accords!] made with him he shall work DECEITFULLY, for he shall come up, and shall become STRONG with a small people" (Dan.11:22-23). That

is, he, the "little horn," will become -- "wax" -- GREAT, as Daniel 8:9-10 says. This is the same vile king mentioned in Daniel 8! It can be no other! God's Word interprets itself very clearly!

But what is this "league" in Daniel 11:23? The Hebrew word for "league" is *chabar* and means "to fascinate; to charm; to join or couple together; to join together, to make a union"!

What kind of "league" or "union" is this talking about? Could this be talking about the hammered out peace accords conducted at Oslo, Sweden, begun in 1993, and Oslo II in 1995, followed by the Hebron agreements in January, 1996? Certainly, these agreements have "fascinated" the world. They appear to be like a "charm," seductively hypnotizing many people to believe they will result in eventual "peace." They would have been a "union" of sorts -- bringing together the Israelis and Palestinians -- with the backing of the United States, and Europe -- into a new relationship! But the Oslo accords FAILED! When Prime Minister Ehud Barak was willing to give Arafat and the Palestinians 95% of everything they wanted, they rejected the offer, and on Tom Yeraah, the Jewish holy day beginning a new year in the fall of 2000 A.D., the Palestinians began a new "Intifada" or revolt, which has lasted until the present time!

Perhaps this "league" or "agreement" then will be a successor to the Oslo accords -- some NEW agreement between the Israelis and Palestinians, giving the Palestinians statehood and a portion of Jerusalem for their capital.

Again, the Bible interprets the Bible. Daniel 2 explains clearly: "And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken [i.e., weak; the Hebrew word is *tebar*, and means "fragile"]. And whereas thou sawest iron MIXED with miry clay, they shall *minge themselves* [Heb. *arab*, meaning "commingle" or mix together] with the seed of men; but they shall not cleave one to another [it will not be a strong union, treaty, or "peace" agreement!], even as iron is not mixed with clay" (Dan.2:41-43). This is talking about the final WORLD UNION of the End Times -- the coming NEW WORLD ORDER! It will include the Israelis and Palestinians!

Interestingly, the Hebrew word for "mingle" is *arab*, which is a clear reference to the "Arabs" -- that is, the Arab nations surrounding Israel, and in particular the Palestinians! In the End-Time, therefore, the world's attention will be drawn to this "fragile alliance" -- this Middle Eastern peace pact. The "iron" refers to the powerful nations in the New World Order -- including Israel; the "clay" refers to the weaker nations, including the soon-to-be-formed Palestinian state! They will not "cleave" together, or mix well, at all. The Jewish settlements in the West Bank, and in the middle of Hebron itself, will be isolated, and hated, by the Palestinians!

This passage in Daniel 2, of course, is a reference to the End-Time world-ruling

Empire, and its being structured out of many peoples -- the new and revamped United Nations -- comprised of both "iron"-like countries, and the masses of poor and underdeveloped nations, comparable to the "clay" of the prophecy. The United Nations is a mixture of peoples, some strong and some weak. But, this strange end-time reality also is manifesting itself in the Israeli-Palestinian peace agreements -- a duality in fulfillment, as it were!

### *The Final "Ten"*

This "image" in Daniel 2 describes a final resurrection of the ancient Babylonian Empire. Daniel is told the "head" of the image -- which is in the likeness of a man -- is Babylon itself (Dan.2:36-37). The next world kingdom, following Babylon, was the Persian Empire, followed by the Grecian Empire of Alexander the Great (v.39). It was followed by a fourth kingdom -- the Roman Empire (v.40).

But in the End-Time, just before the coming of the Messiah, who strikes the image on its *ten toes*, the world kingdom will be divided into TEN REGIONS [THE TEN TOES of the image!]. These could be ten *permanent* nations of the Security Council of the United Nations, five of which are yet to be added, or to ten powerful nations of NATO, or some other end-time configuration of "ten." Interestingly, the Club of Rome has divided the world into ten regions for world government -- a blueprint for the New World Order!

Whoever or whatever these "ten toes" will ultimately represent, they do represent TEN MILITARY POWERS, or "ten kingdoms" united in the End Time! They are the "ten horns" of the Beast Kingdom depicted in the book of Revelation (see Rev.13:1-5; 17:3). This "Beast" is also a description of the final World Government or "New World Order" of the End-Time, probably the United Nations, led by the Security Council!

Notice that these kingdoms of the final World Empire, called "Babylon the Great" in the book of Revelation, because historically it originated in the ancient Babylonian system, will form a union for a very short time, and will even fight against Christ at His coming! (Rev.17:14). The apostle John recorded, "And the ten horns which thou savest are TEN KINGS [modern nations or kingdoms], which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the *beast* [the coming "vile person" or "little horn"]. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast. *These shall make war with the Lamb*, and the Lamb [Christ] shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful" (Rev.17:12-14).

Now notice again in Daniel 11. We read, "And *after* the LEAGUE [or TREATY, the "peace accords"] made with him he shall work *deceitfully* for he shall come up and shall become STRONG with a small people" (Dan.11:23).

Let me interject here, there was another "treaty" signed in recent years -- in spring of 1991, Saddam Hussein signed a "peace treaty" with the Allied powers, led by the

United States, putting an end to the Gulf War! Since that time, Saddam has been rebuilding his forces, his army, and military super-weapons, in hidden enclaves underground -- including chemical, biological, and nuclear weapons! Today, in actual fact he is stronger than he was before his abortive invasion of Kuwait in September of 1990! Could this verse in Daniel 11:23 refer at least in part, or in type, to Saddam Hussein of Iraq -- the literal land enclave of ancient "Babylon"? Remember, many Bible prophecies are DUAL, and could have more than one single fulfillment!

Verse 24 goes on: "He shall enter peaceably even upon the FATTEST places of the province." Now notice! "And he shall do that which his father's have not done, nor his fathers' father; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches, yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time" (v.24).

Notice! There will be "prey," and "spoil," and "riches"; he will attack "STRONG HOLDS." The *Living Bible* puts it, "he will BESIEGE and CAPTURE POWERFUL STRONGHOLDS." This is talking about WAR! The one being spoken of is the "king of the NORTH." In ancient times, this was Syria, north of Israel; but during this End-Time fulfillment, this would be the NORTHERN UNION -- the "WEST" -- that is, Europe and the United States of America and their allies!

Could we be seeing the beginning of the fulfillment of these prophecies with the devastating attack of the United States and Europe on the land of Afghanistan? Few people realize it, but Afghanistan is geo-politically very significant! It lies between massive Russian oil reserves and the Indian Ocean! For decades oil companies have dreamed of creating a pipeline to bring this oil to market, making the world much less dependent on Arab oil from the Middle East! The "king of the north" has already struck in Kosovo, and changed the government of Serbia (the former Yugoslavia). It is now attacking Afghanistan. Who will be next? Saddam Hussein and Iraq?

The prophecy of Daniel 11 also indicates that soon the "king of the north" will attack to the South as well. Verse 25 of Daniel 11 states, "And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the South" -- a future North African/Middle Eastern Arab/Muslim Empire, right now being formed. It will include Egypt, and will constitute the "king of the south," historically, ALLIED with Saudi Arabia, and the oil principalities of the Gulf region. He will attack "with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him . . . and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain" (verses 25-26). Could this mean that in a future conflict, America and Europe will attack Iraq/Babylon, led by Saddam Hussein, who will be supported by the Muslim nations

Evidently, this coming battle apparently will not continue for long. A truce or armistice will quickly be called. As Daniel foretold: "And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief ("plotting against each other at the conference table, attempting to deceive each other" -- says the *Living Bible*), and they shall speak lies at one table; but it

shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed" (verses 26-27).

Notice! This is NOT the final "end." This attack stops short of overwhelming the Middle Eastern nations! Nevertheless, "Then shall he return into his land with GREAT RICHES; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land" (Dan.11:28).

### ***The Great Tribulation***

At this point, there appears to be a break in the prophecy. The following section, from verse 29 through 39, is a prophecy of the coming time of Great Tribulation!

We read in verse 29: "*At the time appointed* [the beginning of the Great Tribulation, or thereabouts] he shall RETURN [the "king of the north" will enter the Middle East once again], and shall come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter." This incursion will not be like the "former" time -- such as at the Gulf War -- nor like the "latter" time -- other invasions, including a final invasion during the "Day of the Lord" which leads to Armageddon. This incursion will lead to an arrangement which leads to the Great Tribulation, and the pollution of the Temple of God, and the taking away of the daily sacrifices. Notice!

We read in verse 30: "For the ships of Chittim [Cyprus -- that is a fleet of ships in the Mediterranean] shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have *indignation against the holy covenant*: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have *intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant*" (Dan.11:30).

This appears to be a strong indication that the leader of the Western nations, the New World Order, will come into Israel ostensibly for "peaceful purposes" -- to "safeguard the peace process" between Israel and the Palestinians, and the surrounding Arab states. The ships of "Chittim" here could refer to the Russian fleet, which is stationed in the Black Sea, and makes sorties into the Mediterranean Sea. A "threat" from Russia could conceivably cause the New World Order/Babylon to "back off" somewhat, so that rather than "take over" and occupy Israel, and the Middle East, it instead conspires with the secular Israelis to form a compact or agreement that will lead to persecution of the religious Jews, and faithful Messianic Jews and true Christians.

The world's greatest naval power today besides the United States, is the nation of Russia. This powerful armada could be the Soviet fleet. Or, it could refer to the American fleet which opposes Europe attempting to force its way upon "Israel" at this time.

It is at this time that the "beast" or coming tyrant of the New World Order -- the "king of the north" -- will "pillage Jerusalem and pollute the sanctuary, putting a stop to the daily sacrifices, and worshipping idols inside the Temple. He will leave godless Jews in power when he leaves -- men who have abandoned their fathers' faith. He will flatter those who hate the things of God," just as Antiochus Epiphanes did in 165-167 B.C.,

"and win them over to his side" (Dan.11:30-32, *Living Bible*).

Now notice carefully! This incursion into the Middle East will not be an "attack" like the former time, or like the latter time (v.29), but could occur perhaps result from an "invitation" to bring United Nations troops to patrol the unstable, inflamed regions of Israel, such as the Golan Heights, the West Bank, and even Gaza. This "invitation" might be extended by a newly formed "Palestinian state"! These UN soldiers could be United Nations *peace keeping troops*, and could include soldiers from all nations, including European soldiers, Chinese, Japanese, Americans, Canadians, the British, Scandinavian troops, as well as Germans and the French! At this time, thinking it is safe and secure, things will turn for the worse, for the religious Jews and those who keep God's commandments. Why? Because Israel will come under the control and government of the "Beast."

Says the Septuagint version, beginning in verse 31: "And seeds shall spring up out of him, and *they shall profane the sanctuary of strength* [the Temple of God in Jerusalem!], and they shall *remove the perpetual sacrifice, and make the abomination desolate*. And the transgressors shall bring about a *covenant [treaty, "peace" agreement] by deceitful ways*: but a people knowing their God shall prevail, and do valiantly. And the intelligent among the people shall *understand much* [much truth will be revealed!]: *yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, and by captivity, and by spoil of many days*" (Dan.11:31-33).

Notice! the word "many" in the preceding verse is supplied by the translators and is not in the original. The term "days" here could mean "years" as the prophecy is fulfilled. The prophet Hosea speaks of this same time: "Blow ye the trumpet on the hills, sound aloud on the heights: proclaim in the house of On, Benjamin is amazed. Ephraim [the United States] has *come to nought in the days of reproof*: in the tribes of Israel I have shown faithful dealings. *The princes of Judah became as they that remove the BOUNDS [boundaries or borders!]*: I will pour out upon them my fury as water" (Hos.5:8-10).

This describes the "land-for-peace" agreement Israel -- the "princes of Judah" -- have entered into with the Palestinians, under the leadership of President Clinton and the United States. God says they have "removed the borders" -- tampered with the borders of Israel -- and because of this flagrant violation of His divine Law, He will pour out His fury upon them! Both Ephraim -- the United States -- and Israel will suffer greatly! Yet, in their sufferings, they will turn to God and seek Him "early."

Hosea continues the prophecy, with God saying: "I will go and return to my place, until they are brought to nought, and then shall they seek my face. In their affliction, they will seek me early, saying, Let us go, and return to the Lord our God; for he has torn, and will heal us; he will smite, and bind us up. After *two days* [years, being fulfilled, a "day for a year" -- see Num.14:34] he will heal us: in the *third day* [third year] we shall arise, and live before him, and shall KNOW him; let us follow on to know the Lord: we shall find him ready as the morning, and *he will come to us* [the second

coming of the Messiah, Jesus Christ!] *as the early and latter rain to this earth*" (Hos.5:15; 6:1-4, LXX).

At this time, Jerusalem and the Temple of God will not be destroyed. The newly constructed Temple will be left standing, but it will be polluted with idolatrous worship. The apostle Paul tells us in the New Testament that the beast, this wicked tyrant, "that man of sin [shall] be *revealed*, the son of perdition; who opposeth and exalteth *himself* above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the TEMPLE of God, shewing himself that he is God" (II Thessalonians 2:3-4).

This is the time when the *beast* -- the *Antichrist* -- will clearly and finally be "REVEALED" for all to see and identify!

Now notice how this compares with the wicked "King of the North" in Daniel 11. We read: "And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt *himself*, and MAGNIFY himself *above every god*, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished for that that is determined shall be done" (Dan.11:36).

This is obviously one and the same person!

This great King will proclaim himself to be "God"! He will claim to be Christ, the Messiah, the King of kings and Lord of lords. And for a while, God will let him get away with it! How long shall he prosper?

### ***Forty Two Months***

The apostle John speaks of this same wicked "prince." He says: "And they worshiped the dragon [Satan the devil, see Rev.12:9] which gave power unto the beast [the end-time Babyonian/Roman Emperor or dictator]: and they worshiped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him? And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to *continue forty and two months*" (Rev. 13:4-5).

This wicked ruler will be allowed by God to bear sway for 42 months -- which is three and one half prophetic years! "And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to OVERCOME THEM; and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations" (Rev.13:7).

Another very cryptic Scriptural passage which bears heavily on the coming rule of the tyrant or Beast, or Antichrist, is found in Daniel 9. This passage is the "70 weeks prophecy." It has been greatly misunderstood and misinterpreted. Notice carefully! Daniel is told 70 weeks will pass until the Messiah comes. But the prophecy is complicated. First, 63 weeks pass -- then Messiah comes, and is "cut off" (verses 24-26). The 70 "weeks" begins with a decree to rebuild and restore Jerusalem (v.24). This was the decree by Artaxerxes in 457-58 B.C. (Ezra 7). These 63 weeks are a total of 483

years (a “day” equaling a ‘year’ in actual fulfillment). From 457 B.C. till the coming of Christ, the Messiah, was 483 years – fulfilled in 27 A.D. when Jesus Christ – Yeshua, our “Salvation” – began His ministry!

The King James version says, "And the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the *city and the sanctuary*; and the end thereof shall be with a flood [army], and unto the end of the WAR desolations are determined" (verse 26).

This prophecy was originally fulfilled by Titus and Vespasian who conquered Jerusalem in 70 A.D. and destroyed the Temple of God. The Jews were dispersed into all nations in 135 A.D. after the Bar Kochba rebellion, resulting in the prophesied “desolations” till the time of the end.

Now notice verse 27: "And he [another END-time “prince” or world leader – of END-time “Rome” – that is, the leader of the WESTERN and NORTHERN kingdom or alliance] shall confirm the covenant [a treaty or agreement] with many for *one week* [seven days, which equal seven years in being fulfilled -- see Numbers 14:34 and Ezek.4:4-6]: and in the MIDST (middle) of the week [after 3 1/2 years, or 42 months] he shall cause the sacrifice and oblation [that is, offerings in the Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it [the Sanctuary or Temple] *desolate* [that is, he will raise up the "abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel and Christ -- compare Daniel 8:11-14; 11:31; Matt.24:15], even until the consumation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate" (Daniel 9: 27).

This whole passage, discussing the "final week," in verse 27, is speaking of the END TIME -- our day, today! It is not history; it is future PROPHECY! It is speaking of the final seven year period of this world, and the REIGN of the Beast or Antichrist! What is the ‘COVENANT’ or treaty made with many for “one week”? One week means 7 years. The word “confirm” in this verse does not necessarily mean the covenant becomes law – rather, the Hebrew word means, “pushed, forced, coerced” – that is, the world leader arm-twists the protagonists, to attempt to get them to agree to the treaty FOR SEVEN YEARS. This was true of the Oslo agreements, from 1993 until 2000 – when they finally collapsed in dismal failure!

However, the verse goes on to say that in the “midst” of the final “week” of the 70 weeks, this world leader will cause the sacrifices and offerings in the Temple of God to cease. This is not a reference to the 7-year treaty attempt, but to the final 7 years of the 70 weeks prophecy!

Now notice! in the MIDDLE of this seven years, with just three and one half years left, he will pollute the Temple, raise up the abominable idol of sacrilege, in the Temple, undoubtedly a statue or image of himself as "God." He will do this with the connivance of a wicked Jewish High Priest (Dan.8:11; 11:32). At this time the daily sacrificing in the Temple will cease to be offered, until the very end.

But notice! He confirms a "covenant" -- that is, the Hebrew word is *berith* meaning a "cutting, or a compact," a "league" -- with "many for one week" (Dan.9:27).

What is this "covenant"?

***The "Covenant" or "Agreement" with Death***

Notice two things:

1) This verse implies that this leader will be in power on the world scene for at least seven years or longer -- because he makes or "confirms" this treaty or covenant toward the beginning of the final seven years; then, three and one half years into the final "week" of the prophecy, he actually sends military forces to the Middle East, to Israel, and in the process he pollutes the Temple and sanctuary.

2) This is a special covenant or league he attempts to make. This treaty could well be the Oslo I and II and Hebron peace accords, signed off in 1993, 1995, and January 16, 1997! Hidden, secret provisos of this treaty include not only the obvious "land for peace" accords, but a secret defense pact, guaranteeing Israel's security, by the power of the United States and Europe. Also involved, as an item of understanding, are undoubtedly special "foreign aid" provisos, as well as special trade rights, negotiated between the United States, Europe, and the state of Israel. The whole package was been made so attractive that most of the leaders of Israel have fallen for this ruse, and have signed on to the agreement! But the Palestinians, to date, have rejected the treaty, bringing the peace process to a stand-still. Can it be jump-started once again?

This covenant is not speaking of the true covenant between God and His people at all. Its primary meaning is that a new ungodly covenant or treaty will be made between Israel and her neighboring nations, the Arabs, under the guidance of and in the presence of the leader of the modern world – perhaps the United Nations, under the current or a future "Secretary General," with the backing of the United States and European Union.

It appears it will be the false Messiah, the Antichrist, who will guide and leverage and orchestrate this "done deal" -- what God calls a "covenant with death."

Notice what the prophet Isaiah had to say about this "treaty":

"Therefore hear ye the word of the Lord, ye afflicted men, and ye princes of this people that is in Jerusalem. Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with Hades [the grave, death], and agreements with death; if the rushing storm [war] should pass, it will not come upon us; we have made falsehood our hope, and *falsehood shall we be protected*: therefore thus saith the Lord, even the Lord, Behold, I lay for the foundations of Sion a costly stone, a choice, a corner stone, a precious stone, for its foundations: and he that believes *on him* shall by no means be ashamed . . . ye that trust vainly in falsehood shall fall: for the storm shall by no means pass by you, except it also take away your covenant of death, and your trust in Hades shall by no means stand" (Isaiah 28:14-18, LXX).

Although professing love for Israel, this coming Beast, Antichrist, ruler of the

New World Order will hate God's covenant with His people. Remember, he will have "indignation [anger] against the holy covenant" (Dan.11:30). He will "have *intelligence* [secret dealings through the Central Intelligence Agency, or similar agencies] with them that forsake the holy covenant" (same verse).

His "heart shall be against the holy covenant" (Dan. 11:28).

The Hebrew word for "intelligence" in Daniel 11:30 is *bene* and means "to come to an understanding, be cunning, perceive, look well to, mark, teach, instruct, deal wisely, to understand." This of course refers amazingly well to the Oslo and Hebron peace accords, and the attempt to "force" a form of "peace" on the Israeli nation, which causes them to exchange "land for peace" promises.

The Moffatt Translation is very interesting here. Moffatt has verse 27 of Daniel 9, "For a *week of years* the *main body of the people shall cease to practise their religion*; for half of that time sacrifice and offering shall cease, and instead of this there shall be an appalling abomination, till finally the appointed doom falls upon the sacrilegious abomination" (Dan. 9:27).

Isn't it amazing that the vast, overwhelming majority of Israelis, in Israel, today, are *SECULAR JEWS*, and do not really practice the tenets of their religion, Judaism? Only a small minority practice the faith of their fathers, and are Orthodox Jews!

### ***A Mighty Spirit Witness!***

This diabolical world ruler, the "Antichrist," will PERSECUTE the religious Jews, and the true Christians who keep the commandments of God. He will "make war" with them, and cause many thousands to be martyred for the Word of God's sake. His rule will last for only three and one half years, as he makes havoc of the true followers of Jesus Christ. The devil, who will inspire him, will lead him to "make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ" (Rev.12:17). John tells us that "the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months" (Rev.11:2).

Reading back in Daniel 11 again, we find that this will be a period of time of great witness, even amidst terrible persecution and travail. Daniel was told, "And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do *know their God* shall be strong, and *do exploits*. And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days. Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end, because it is yet for a time appointed" (Dan.11:32-35).

The *Living Bible* puts it: "Those with spiritual understanding will have a wide ministry of teaching in those days. But they will be in constant danger, many of them

dying by fire and sword, or being jailed and robbed. . . . And some who are most gifted in the things of God will stumble in those days and fall, but this will only refine and cleanse them and make them pure until the final end of all their trials, at God's appointed time.

Among the great witness of those days will be the "two witnesses" of Revelation 11. These two men will stand in the streets of Jerusalem. God says, "And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days (1260 days or 42 months!), clothed in sackcloth" (Rev.11:3).

Notice! They won't be wearing fancy suits, dressed up with coat and tie. Rather, they will wear *sackcloth* -- a coarse cloth usually made of goat's hair, worn in mourning. Cheap, plain and durable, sackcloth symbolizes repentance of sin and prayer for deliverance.

These two witnesses will perform great signs. "And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth. and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will" (Rev.11:5).

But after the days of their witness and testimony are fulfilled, they will be slain by the great tyrant, the Roman Emperor (verses 6-8). After this, their bodies will lie in the streets of Jerusalem for three and one half days, while the wicked gloat over them (v.9-11). But then God will bring them back to life again, in a mighty miracle that will confound the wicked (verses 11-12).

### ***At the End of the Great Tribulation -- The "Day of the Lord"***

During the persecution of those bitter days, the sun and moon will turn black as sackcloth. Jesus said, "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken" (Matthew 24:29). These great heavenly signs will immediately precede the awesome time known as the "Day of the Lord," when God Himself begins to intervene in human affairs. The prophet Joel wrote, "The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, BEFORE the great and the terrible day of the Lord come" (Joel 2:31).

What will happen next?

Now, at this point, we come to the FINAL attack on the Middle East!

At this juncture, at the beginning of the "Day of the Lord," Just one year before the return of Christ as King of kings, or thereabouts, a new war will break out. Let's continue on with the prophecy of Daniel 11, picking up with verse 40:

"And at the *TIME OF THE END* shall the king of the south push at him: and the

king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over."

This time the king of the north, modern Babylon, or the New World Order, marshals his own ships -- a mighty fleet -- to carry troops to the Middle East! The Arab nations will "push" at, attack, or strike against the Western Alliance; this could involve an embargo of Arab oil, so vital to the economies of the western world.

Continuing:

"He shall enter also into the glorious land [Israel], and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon [modern Turkey and Jordan are spared because they are allies of the Beast -- see Psalm 83:1-8]. He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries and the land of Egypt shall not escape. But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps" (Dan.11:40-43).

This time Egypt will not escape! The king of the south and his armies will be destroyed in a great overwhelming attack. This awesome destruction is described in Ezekiel 30, where we read: "Thus saith the Lord God: Howl ye, Woe worth the day! For the day is near, even the DAY OF THE LORD is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen. And the sword shall come upon EGYPT, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

"Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled peoples [Arabs] and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

"Thus saith the Lord; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down . . . And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted" (Ezek.30:2-7).

This is talking about the same time as Daniel 11:40-43! It is pinpointed as "The Day of the Lord." This mighty, devastating attack therefore does NOT occur at the beginning of the Great Tribulation which is the time of Jacob's trouble (Jer.30:6-7). Rather, this is the "time of the heathen" (Ezek.30:3) -- the time when God intervenes to punish the heathen nations round about!

Do you see?

At the beginning of the Great Tribulation, the New World Order will swarm into "Israel" ostensibly to "protect" her from violence and war -- and in the process will "occupy" the land and exert forceful government. This is the period of great tribulation

in Israel and persecution of the saints and people of God. The whole western world will be under the tyranny of the Beast and his own fraudulent "Messianic Kingdom." True Christians will be persecuted and martyred. Many other people, including various right-wing sects and religious cults, and militia groups, will be hounded, harrassed, rounded up, and put in "re-education camps," and some will be put to death.

At the same time, as the final hour of darkness descends over the Western world, the "famine of the word" of God will begin, in the western nations. Religious freedom will be a thing of the past. Proclamation of the truth of God via radio and the printing press will no longer be tolerated.

At this time, the Beast will "invade" the Middle East on a supposed "peace-keeping" mission, and connive and conspire with a secular, godless government in Israel, and apostate leaders, leading to the abomination of desolation being placed inside the Temple, that makes it spiritually "desolate" (Matthew 24:15-20; Luke 21: 20-24). It will be erected in the holy place.

But, about two and one half years later, the King of the North will be "pushed" at by the King of the South (Dan.11:40). That is, Egypt and her allies will, at the beginning of the "Day of the Lord," enter into conflict with the Colossus Del Norte, or Kingdom of the North -- the Beast power. As the Septuagint puts it: "And at the time of the end he shall *conflict* with the king of the south" (Dan.11:40). What kind of "conflict" will this be? We do not know. Perhaps the Arabs will attempt to cut off the flow of oil out of the Middle East. Perhaps they will raise the price of oil to outrageous amounts. Or, conflict could erupt in Muslim Bosnia, with the Muslims supported by the Arabs, as they attack the Serbian and Croatian republics. It could involve chemical/biological attacks on the western nations -- such as Anthrax, Smallpox, the Plague.

At any rate, the Beast power will respond in fury, and conquer and subjugate the "Kingdom of the South," with Egypt and her allies being conquered in a quick and bloody war.

But before the king of the north can consolidate his conquests, an unexpected development will cause him dismay. "But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him . . ." (verse 44). Says the *Septuagint*, "But rumors and anxieties out of the EAST and from the NORTH shall trouble him; and he shall come with great wrath to destroy many" (v.44).

News from the east and from the north -- this implies that rumblings out of China, Asia, and Russia will come to his attention, as they gather their hordes to attack. He will get wind of an impending attack coming upon his forces from Asia and Russia, and will immediately attempt to thwart it, and many will die in the ensuing conflict -- a catastrophic World War III.

What is this dire news of foreboding out of the north and east? It can be nothing else but the "second woe" of Revelation 9. Notice!

### *The Second Woe*

The first woe in Revelation 9 is "locusts" devouring the earth.. This is a symbol of modern UN or NATO armies under the power of the End-Time Emperor (see Nahum 3:17) going forth to conquer and wage war (Rev.9:1-11). This power will utilize chemical and biological weapons that torment men "five months."

But it will fail to stop the juggernaut armies assembling in the east from advancing. . . the "second woe."

"And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to *slay the third part of men.*"

A third part of the population of planet earth means about *two billion human beings* will be slain by this awesome military onslaught! Continuing:

"And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand [that is, 200 million men under arms!]: and I heard the number of them . . . By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. For their power was in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt" (Rev.9:13-19).

Here massive, unprecedented *thermonuclear* war is described!

*Only nuclear war* could destroy *one third of all mankind*, in a single massive blow! This "fire," "smoke," and "brimstone" are describing the effects of horrendous nuclear blasts and the familiar mushroom clouds and radiation that follow in their wake!

This great army will create a wasteland in central Europe. So many "trees" will be destroyed that a child could count the ones left standing (Isaiah 10:1-19).

The armies of the world left in action will then converge on the middle East, and Jerusalem.

### *Jerusalem a Cup of Trembling*

The prophet Zechariah tells us more about this exciting, awesome time! We read, "Behold, I will make Jerusalem *a cup of trembling* unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem. And in that day will I make Jerusalem a *burdensome stone* for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it"

(Zechariah 12:2-3).

Notice! This most remarkable prophecy continues: "In that day, saith the Lord, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness; and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness. And the governors of Judah [the political leaders] shall say in their heart [they shall have been moved to repentance by the preaching of the two witnesses!], The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength in the Lord of hosts their God. In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall DEVOUR all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left, and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Jerusalem" (Zech. 12:4-6).

Zechariah goes on: "In that day shall the Lord defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the Lord before them. And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to DESTROY all the nations that come against Jerusalem" (Zech.12:7-9).

God Himself will strengthen these Jewish soldiers at Jerusalem as they revolt against the New World Order, and the "Babylonian" government which has held them in thralldom for about three and one half years! The Jews as a whole will turn to God. They will call upon Him, and turn to Him with all their hearts and souls (Zech.12:10-14), mourning for their sins. And when the armies of the world all gather for one final attack on Jerusalem, to fight for the domination of the world, God Himself will intervene to save His people, and send the true Messiah, Jesus Christ back to this earth as their Savior and mighty conquering King!

"Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle" (Zech.14:1-3). "And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of olives" (verse 4).

This will be the final "showdown" -- the final "gun-fight at the OK corral." But this will involve multiple millions of soldiers. The result of this last fiendish dash for control of Jerusalem will lead right up to . . . *Armageddon!*

### *Armageddon*

The prophecy of Daniel 11 ends at this point, with the Beast of Babylon attacking to the north and east. But Revelation 9 fills us in on the subsequent gruesome details of the events that follow. It shows us the bitter fruits of worldwide thermonuclear war fought on an unbelievable scale!

All these events will lead to the final Armageddon! The apostle John was inspired to write: "And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. For

they are the spirits of demons, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to GATHER THEM to the BATTLE of *that great day of God Almighty*" (Rev.16:13-14).

Notice! "And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue *Armageddon*" (verse 16).

At this time Jesus Christ will return to save mankind from worldwide annihilation and suicide!

"And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and MAKE WAR. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is The Word of God. And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linens white and clean.

"And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall RULE THEM with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and WRATH of Almighty God. And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS" (Rev. 19:11-16).

The famous "battle of Armageddon" will be over with almost as soon as it starts. Jesus will "destroy them which destroy the earth" (Rev.11:18). He will reap the harvest of "the great winepress of the wrath of God (Rev.14:18-19). A river of blood will flow for 200 miles as high as the horses' bridles from Jerusalem, through the Kidron valley, to the Dead Sea (Rev.14:20).

### *The Final Battle*

After the armies of the world gather at Armageddon, to the north of Jerusalem, they will converge upon Jerusalem itself to do battle with the "new invader" they see returning from "outer space -- the army from heaven led by Jesus Christ! They will forget their own differences, as they determine how to deal with the new "usurper" coming from a "distant galaxy" -- whom they will be led to look upon as "space aliens." Deceived by Satan the devil, the nations of the world will look upon Christ and His angelic host as invaders from outer space -- aliens from another galaxy, and the armies of the whole world will unite to attack Him.

Little will they realize that they are really attacking God Himself -- Christ the Messiah!

The prophet Joel records, "Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up: Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong. Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round

about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O Lord. Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to JUDGE all the heathen round about. Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down: for the press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

"Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision for the day of the Lord is near in the valley of decision. The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. The Lord also shall ROAR out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem [where Christ shall have returned -- see Zech.1:1]: and the heavens and the earth shall shake[in the mightiest earthquake in all time -- see Revelation 16:16-21]; but the Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel" (Joel 3:9-16).

This truly shall be the "war to end all wars." The prophet Zechariah adds to the clarity of the picture. He describes the scene thus: "Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city" (Zech.14:1-2).

"Then shall the Lord go forth, and FIGHT against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle" (verse 3). This verse describes the "battle of that great day of God Almighty" (Rev.16:14) -- or, as many refer to it, the last battle of "Armageddon" (Rev.16:16).

When God stands up, everybody watches, and when God fights, everybody fears. Zechariah continues, "And his feet [the feet of Christ, Yeshua the Messiah] shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains [newly formed]; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee" (Zech.14:4-5).

### *Earth Orogeny*

The apostle John tells us that this great earthquake which will accompany the return of Christ, and will occur when He sets His feet upon the Mount of Olives, will be "such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found" (Rev.16:18-20).

This earthquake will be global in nature! It will be felt around the world, in every

nation on the face of the earth! The very continental plates of the earth itself will writhe and convulse as in agony, shattering cities around the globe, in every hemisphere.

But that will not be all! "And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent [60 to 120 pounds!]; and men blasphemed God because of the plague -of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great" (Rev.16:21). This could well describe a intense, terrifying meteorite shower or bombardment such as the earth has never before witnessed in human history -- the type of bombardment that made so many of the "pock marks" and "craters" we see on the surface of the moon!

Following this, Zechariah adds, "And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from the Lord shall be among them: and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour. And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague" (Zech.14:12-15).

Can your mind picture such a horrific scene of carnage, death, and slaughter? In this manner Christ will destroy the wicked nations of the earth in one final, convulsive, enormous battle for control and rulership of the Earth!

Nevertheless, there is hope! Even though horrendous things lie ahead for the world, in the next few years, God's people have His promise of protection if they prepare themselves, and live righteous, godly lives. Not all will have to go through the horror of the Great Tribulation, or face martyrdom.

God says in His Word that there IS a "way of escape"!

### ***The Way of Escape!***

The new light God has revealed on the true meaning of Daniel 11 and how it applies to the future is precious knowledge. It provides us with a divine keyhole glimpse into the future, as it is going to be played out by the participants.

These mighty Biblical prophecies are not the mere ideas of whimsical men or itinerant preachers. They are the sure Word of the living God! These are not mere ruminations of men who have had too many beers to drink at a local pub or bar. They are the words of TRUTH!

God says, "This is my plan for the whole earth -- I will do it by my mighty power that reaches everywhere around the world. The Lords the God of battles has spoken -- who can change his plans? When his hand moves, who can stop him?" (Isaiah 14:26-27, *Living Bible*).

God says, further: "Everything I prophesied came true, and now I will prophesy again. I will tell you the future before it happens" (Isaiah 42:9, *TLB*). God thunders, "For I am God -- I only -- and there is no other like me who can tell you what is going to happen. All I say will come to pass, for I do whatever I wish" (Isa.46: 9-10).

The apostle Peter was inspired to write: "We also have a MORE SURE WORD OF PROPHECY; whereunto ye do well that ye *TAKE HEED*, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn" (II Pet.1:19). Are you prepared for the coming of Christ and the exciting days ahead?

The prophecies of God's Word are rapidly being fulfilled all around us. May God give you the wisdom to *believe* His word, and to *heed* His loving final warnings and admonitions! If you turn to God in sincere repentance and faith, He will spare you from the wrath to come. He will hide you in the shelter of His protection if you turn to Him with all your heart, mind, soul and strength, and cry out to Him for deliverance.

Jesus Christ declared: "WATCH ye therefore, and PRAY ALWAYS, that ye may be accounted *worthy to ESCAPE* all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man" (Luke 21:36). Are you "watching" carefully? Are you cognizant of the many prophecies being fulfilled, right now? Are you praying ceaselessly? Are you setting your life in order, preparing to meet Christ at His coming?

As David wrote in the Psalms, "He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. I will say of the Lord, He is my refuge and my fortress my God; in him will I trust. Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence" (Psa.91:1-3). God says, "Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name. He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him. with long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation" (Psa.91:14-16).

Are you getting ready?

## *Chapter Eight*

# **Daniel's Mysterious 1260, 1290 and 1335 Days!**

In the book of Daniel we read these mysterious words, fraught with significance for the end-time generation living just before the coming of the Messiah:

“Then I, Daniel, looked and saw two others standing, one on one bank of the river, the other on the other bank of the river. One said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the water of the river, ‘*How long until the END of these awful things?*’ Then I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the water of the river, swear by the Ever-Living One as he lifted his right hand and his left hand to heaven: ‘*For a time, times, and half a time; and when the breaking of the power of the holy people comes to an end, then shall all these things be fulfilled.*’”

Daniel continues:

“I heard and did not understand, so I said, ‘My Lord, what will be the outcome of these things?’ He said, ‘Go, Daniel, for these words are **SECRET AND SEALED** to the **TIME OF THE END**. Many will be purified and purged and refined; the wicked will act wickedly and none of the wicked will understand; but the knowledgeable will understand. From the time the regular offering is abolished, and an appalling abomination is set up -- it will be a *thousand two hundred and ninety days*. Happy the one who waits and reaches *one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days*’” (Dan.12:5-11).

What are these mysterious 1260, 1290, and 1335 days? These periods of prophetic times have perplexed, dumbfounded, and stumped generations of students of Bible prophecy!

Students of Bible prophecy know that the prophetic year is 360 days in length. Apparently, the original length of the year was 360 days (whence we get the 360 degree circle), as the book of Genesis implies. During the time of Noah 5 months equaled 150 days (thus 30 days per month; this would extrapolate out as 360 days in 12 months – see Gen.7:11; 8:3-4). Also, in Biblical language one “time” equals one year. In Daniel 7:25

we read that an evil end-time king will persecute God's people "for a time, times, and half a time." The book of Revelation tells us this king will reign and persecute God's people for "forty two months" (Rev.13:5-7; 11:2). Thus 3 1/2 "times" equals 42 months; divide 42 months by 12 and you get 3 and one half years! Now 42 months, with 30 days per month, comes to 1260 literal days in actual fulfillment (compare Rev.12:6 and 14). Thus one "time," therefore, equals one year, and three and one half "times" equals 3 1/2 years; and 360 days times 3 1/2 years, equals 1,260 days (compare Rev.12:6,14; also Rev.11:2-3).

How, how do these mysterious dates figure into the END-TIME SCENARIO of Bible prophecy? How are they to be reckoned?

When does the period of 1260 days or three and one half years commence? And when does it end? And what about the 1290 days, and the 1335 days?

### **The Beginning Point**

A simple key to the beginning of the 1260 days is that it begins when the appalling abomination -- or "abomination of desolation" -- is set up in the Temple of God. We read in Daniel 9, the 70 weeks prophecy, that in the time of the end, a great king would "confirm [push, orchestrate, strive to bring about] a covenant [treaty] with many for one week [seven years -- could this be the fateful "Olso" accords, which lasted seven years, from 1993-2000?]; but in the middle of the week [that is, the 70<sup>th</sup> week of Daniel's prophecy, the final SEVEN YEARS of this age -- thus this occurs 3 1/2 years before the END of the age!" -- something will happen! What will he do? -- "*he will bring and END to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate*" (Dan.9:27).

Notice! Mid-way through the final "week" of years, this prince or king will stop the sacrificing and offerings performed at the Temple of God. As the New International Version says, "for HALF A WEEK" -- 3 1/2 days, that is YEARS in fulfillment -- "he will put a stop to the sacrifice and the meal offering. At the corner [of the altar] will be an appalling abomination until the decreed destruction will be poured down upon the appalling thing" (Dan.9:27).

This signal event is also mentioned in Daniel 11. Notice again! "So shall he return and show regard for those who forsake the holy covenant. And forces [arms] shall be mustered by him, and they shall DEFILE the sanctuary fortress [that is, the Temple, God's House, which is a sanctuary of strength], *then they shall take away the daily sacrifices, and place there the abomination of desolation*" (Dan.11:30-31).

These two passages are discussing the same event. It occurs in the MIDST of the final week of years of this age, leading up to the END of the age! What great event will END this age -- and terminate this 3 1/2 year prophetic period?

This period of conquest and end-time Great Tribulation, during which God's

Temple is defiled, and the saints are persecuted, which lasts for 3 1/2 times (Rev.13:5, 11:2), or 42 months, or 1,260 literal days, will only be terminated by the intervention of the Messiah from heaven – the coming of Yeshua in clouds of glory! (Rev.19:11-19; 11:15; Matt.24:30-31).

The wicked king who does these things will have “power” for three and one half times or years at the very end. “He will think of changing times and laws, and they will be delivered into his power for a time, times, and half a time. Then the court will sit and his dominion will be taken away, to be destroyed and abolished for all time” (Dan.7:25-26).

Immediately after this “appalling thing” – the “abomination of desolation” -- is set up in the Temple of God, many of God's people will FLEE to a place of safety to be spared from the coming invasion, captivity, and tribulation (Matt.24:16-22). They will be protected during this 1,260 day period of tribulation, distress and captivity on Israel. We read, “Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, that they should feed her there *one thousand two hundred and sixty days*” (Rev.12:6). “But the woman was given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place, where she is nourished for a *time, times, and half a time* from the presence of the serpent” (verse 14). Notice again – 3 1/2 times here equals 1260 days. 1260 days equals 3 1/2 years of 360 days each. Thus the saints pictured here as the “woman” will be protected during the 3 1/2 year reign of the brutal tyrant or end-time king, often called the “Antichrist.” However, others in the body of Messiah will have to undergo severe trial and stress -- Great Tribulation! We read, “And the dragon was enraged at the woman, and he went to make war with the *rest* of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ” (Rev.12:17, NKJV).

When does this vicious persecution stop? When is the coming king or tyrant finally conquered, and his kingdom brought to an end?

### **The END of the 1260 Days**

As we have seen, Daniel and John tell us he will reign for 3 1/2 times. What will terminate his reign? “But the court shall be seated, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and destroy it forever. *Then the kingdom and dominion and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people, the SAINTS of the Most High.* His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom” (Dan.7:26-27).

His kingdom will come to an abrupt end when the Messiah Yeshua returns, and gives rulership of the earth to the resurrected SAINTS (Rev.2:26-27; 5:10).

When will THIS occur?

John tells us in the book of Revelation, these fateful words: “Then the *seventh angel* sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, ‘The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ, and He shall reign for

ever and ever!” (Rev.11:15). This is the last of the seven trumpet plagues which God will pour upon mankind (Rev.8-9). It pictures the coming of the Messiah!

John goes on to describe it: “We give You thanks, O Lord God Almighty, the One who is, and who was, and who is to come, because You have taken Your great power and reigned. The nations were angry, and Your wrath has come, *and the time of the dead, that they should be judged*, and that You should reward Your servants the prophets and the saints, and those who fear Your name, small and great, and should *destroy those who destroy the earth*” (Rev.11:17-18).

Thus the 42 months of the reign of the Antichrist will terminate with the SEVENTH TRUMPET – and the return of Christ, when the saints will be resurrected, or changed into immortality, and will receive the kingdoms of the world to rule over (see I Cor.15:50-52; I Thess.4:16-17).

Therefore the period of 42 months, or 1260 days, or 3 and one half times comes to its fulfillment and termination when “everlasting righteousness” is ushered in (Dan.9:24) – that is, when the Messiah returns in glory and power.

### **The 1290 Days**

But what then about the 1290 days of Daniel 12? What do they refer to? What will happen next?

As should seem obvious, both periods of time BEGIN at the same point. Therefore, the 1290 days simply goes 30 days further into the future! The 1,290 days, then, must extend another 30 days or one month AFTER the return of the Messiah, when He completes conquering His enemies around the earth, and BRINGS HIS PEOPLE OUT OF CAPTIVITY, BACK TO JERUSALEM.

As Isaiah foretold, “And in that day, the LORD will beat out [the peoples like grain] from the channel of the Euphrates to the Wadi of Egypt; and you shall be PICKED UP ONE BY ONE, O children of Israel! And in THAT DAY, a great ram’s horn shall be sounded; and the strayed who are in the land of Assyria and the expelled who are in the land of Egypt shall come and worship the LORD on the holy mount, in Jerusalem” (Isa.27:13).

When Christ returns, WAR will be waged against the kingdoms of the world. His return is pictured by the seventh trumpet. But notice! How long will this trumpet sound?

We read, “But in the DAYS of the sounding of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, the *mystery of God would be finished*, as He declared to His servants the prophets” (Rev.10:7). *It will sound for a number of “DAYS”!*

When Christ returns, His presence will be accompanied by the pouring out of SEVEN LAST PLAGUES. They are mentioned in Revelation 15-16. The pouring out of

these plagues will take TIME! Notice!

### *Revelation 16 Examined*

The apostle John writes, “And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the SEVEN ANGELS, Go your ways, and pour out the VIALS OF THE WRATH OF GOD upon the earth.” Notice, first of all, these vials contain the undiluted WRATH OF GOD - - that is, they ARE, they CONSTITUTE, the wrath of God!

Now, continue: “And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image” (v.2). This is, of course, a mighty plague of God. It is important to note, at this point, how these end-time plagues of God parallel, and were typified, by the ancient plagues of God on Egypt, just prior to the Exodus of Israel!

In Exodus 9 we read of one of those ancient plagues: “And the Lord said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil with blains breaking forth upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt. And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a BOIL breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast. And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon ALL THE EGYPTIANS” (Exo.9:8-11).

Now notice!

This plague upon ancient Egypt was not merely of a few hours duration. Undoubtedly, it lasted for several days, while the Egyptians suffered pain and torment from this noisome disease and its excruciating pain. Then, the *next morning* God told Moses to tell Pharaoh He would smite his people with additional pestilence (verses 13,14, and 15) and plagues. Moses was to tell Pharaoh, “Behold, TOMORROW about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail. . .” (v.18).

So, just from the time the plague of boils was sent till the coming of the plague of hail, was at least *three days* duration! Yet, these plagues were TYPES or FORERUNNERS of the end-time plagues! Therefore, this implies that the end-time plagues will also cover a span of time lasting at least many days and several weeks, and will not all be poured out in one single day, as some have erroneously concluded!

Let us proceed through the chapter of Revelation 16, and discern exactly what God is telling us through His servant John. John writes, “And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea. And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood” (Rev.16:3-4).

God also caused water to turn into “blood” when He smote the Egyptians!

(Exodus 7:17-24). How long did that plague last? “And *seven days passed* after the LORD had struck the river” (verse 25). Obviously, all the plagues were not poured out in one single day!

Let’s continue. John records: “And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory” (Rev.16:8-9).

This coming plague of scorching heat from the sun is also prophesied in the book of Isaiah. The prophet declares, “Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be SEVENFOLD, as the light of seven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound. Behold, the name of the Lord cometh from afar, BURNING with his anger, and the burden thereof is heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a DEVOURING FIRE: and his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing them to err” (Isa. 30:26-28).

“And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of DARKNESS; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, and blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds” (Rev.16:10-11). This plague, also, was paralleled by the plagues upon ancient Egypt. “And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be DARKNESS over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt. And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a THICK DARKNESS in all the land of Egypt *three days*: they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for *three days*: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings” (Exo.10:21-23).

This darkness lasted three days. Similarly, the plague of darkness which will be poured out in the future will also last several days. Of what point would a plague of darkness be if it were only a few hours in duration?

It makes no sense whatsoever for the rivers and water to be turned to blood for only a few hours; and the sun to scorch men for only a few hours; to be followed by a plague of darkness for only a few hours! It should be obvious, by now, that each of these plagues is of several days duration, or even longer. Remember, these plagues are all poured out during the sounding of the seventh trumpet -- a period of “DAYS” (Rev.10:7). How many days?

### ***The Time Element of the Sixth Plague of Revelation***

An expanse of time is obviously indicated by the sixth plague of Revelation 16. Notice!

“And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the

water thereof was dried up, that the way of the **KINGS OF THE EAST** might be prepared. And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. For they are the spirits of devils (demons), working miracles, which **GO FORTH UNTO THE KINGS OF THE EARTH, AND OF THE WHOLE WORLD**, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. . . . *And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon*” (Rev.16:12-16).

This sixth plague signifies **WAR** and the convergence of armies to do **BATTLE**. It involves the gathering of nations, their mobilization, and marching across hundreds, or even thousands of miles, to come together at Armageddon, or Har Megiddo, to the north of Jerusalem. This plague alone would very likely involve at least many days of time -- not just a few hours!

These “kings of the east” represent the vast hordes of Asia and Russia, and their allies, including Japan and China! But notice the **FINAL** plague which accompanies the return of the Messiah!

“And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, saying, It is done. And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a **GREAT EARTHQUAKE**, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague of it was exceeding great” (Rev.16:17-21).

A light talent equaled 60 manehs, and a maneh was equivalent to a Roman pound. Thus a light talent, used in weighing metals, was about 60 pounds. A heavy or double talent was 120 pounds.

Thus these hail stones will weigh from 60-120 pounds! As in the case of ancient Egypt these hail stones could also refer to meteorite showers peppering the earth at the time when Christ returns! An example of such a meteorite shower, which destroyed an army fighting against God's people, occurred in the days of Joshua. We read: “And the Lord discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Bethhoron, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Bethhoron, that the Lord **CAST DOWN GREAT STONES FROM HEAVEN UPON THEM** unto Azekah, and they **DIED**; they were more which died with **HAILSTONES** than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword” (Josh.10:10-11).

This final mind-defying plague will include a massive, earth-wrenching earthquake that will cause the entire planet to shake like a house in a hurricane. Mountain ranges will be leveled; islands will sink beneath the waves of the sea; new islands will rise up. Volcanoes will outflow lava on massive scales.

### **The Awesome Return of the Messiah**

Christ Himself will return in glory, and punish the rebellious nations gathered against Him, who will be assembled at Armageddon and then march toward Jerusalem! God says through Zechariah, “Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. Then shall the Lord go forth, and FIGHT against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle” (Zech.14:1-3).

“And his feet shall stand in that day UPON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES . . . and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. And ye shall flee toward the valley of the mountains . . . yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the EARTHQUAKE in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee” (vs.4-5).

Again, it should be obvious that this final plague -- which includes meteor showers, massive tectonic upheavals around the globe, disappearing islands, enormous tsunamis or tidal waves, and tremendous warfare between the armies of the earth and the returning Christ -- also describes events which will last much more than merely a few hours duration. Days, weeks, even a month could well be described here! How long will it require for the armies of the Lord to march through the land, and punish the wicked?

The wicked will be cast “into the great winepress of the wrath of God. And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs” (Rev.14:19-20) -- a distance of 184 miles, extending from the east side of Jerusalem, the Kidron Valley, down to the Dead Sea, and southward to the Gulf of Aqaba!

How long will pouring out these plagues, and the final WAR that Christ will wage against the nations of the earth, require? Can we know? Yes, we can! Notice!

“Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth -- to every nation, tongue, tribe and people -- saying with a loud voice, ‘Fear God and give glory to Him, *for the HOUR of His judgment is come . . .*’ (Rev.14:6-7, NKJV).

“The ten horns which you saw are ten kings, who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority for *ONE HOUR AS KINGS WITH THE BEAST*. These are of one mind, and They will give their power and authority to the beast. These will *MAKE WAR* with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and those who are with Him are called, chosen, and faithful” (Rev.17:12-14).

God's period of "judgment" will last "*one hour.*" These ten kings give their power to the Beast for precisely "ONE HOUR." How long is "one hour," speaking prophetically?

Jesus Christ said that there are "twelve hours in a day" (John 11:9). Since a "day" equals a "year" in being fulfilled (Num.14:34; Ezek.4:4-6), and since there are 12 months in a year, this means that "ONE HOUR" equals *ONE MONTH* in being fulfilled! *One month equals 30 days!*

Thus this final "alliance" refers to a final union of the nations of the world. The fifth and sixth Trumpet Plagues (Rev.9) depict nations at war with each other. But when the seventh trumpet sounds, the nations will UNITE one final time to wage war against the New "intruder" or "invader" from "outer space" – ten final "kings," representing ten regions of the world, will FIGHT AGAINST CHRIST! How long will this "union" last? One "hour" – that is, one month – that is, *30 DAYS!*

*Here is the 30 days which goes beyond the 1260 days and extends to 1290 days (Daniel 12:11)!*

During this period of 30 days, Yeshua will begin regathering the scattered people of Israel and Judah from around the world, and will WAGE WARFARE against the wicked nations of the earth, and the seven last plagues will be poured out in His presence!

How clear!

This war, and the sounding of the seventh trumpet, will last for 30 days. This is represented by extra 30 days tacked on to the end of the 1260 days!

Interestingly, another prophecy also mentions this final period of "one hour" prophetically speaking --- or one MONTH – or 30 days! Notice!

"Therefore her plagues will come in *one day* [that is, one "year" – the "day of the Lord," the final *year* of this age when God intervenes to punish the wickedness of men] – death, and mourning, and famine. And she will be utterly burned with fire, for strong is the Lord God who judges her. The kings of the earth, who committed fornication and lived luxuriously with her will weep and lament for her, when they see the smoke of her burning, standing at a distance for fear of her torment, saying, 'Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! For in *ONE HOUR* your judgment has come'" (Rev.18:8-10).

"The merchants of these things, who became rich by her, will stand at a distance for fear of her torment, weeping and wailing, and saying, 'Alas, alas, that great city that was clothed in fine linen, purple, and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls! For in *ONE HOUR* such great riches came to nothing. Every shipmaster,

all who travel by ship, sailors, and as many as trade on the sea, stood at a distance, and cried out when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, 'What is like this great city?' They threw dust on their heads and cried out, weeping and wailing, and saying, 'Alas, alas, that great city, in which all who had ships on the sea became rich by her wealth! For in ONE HOUR she is made desolate' (Rev.18:15-19).

Notice! Here again, the PUNISHMENT of the great end-time BABYLONIAN EMPIRE – the New World Order – the WORLD SYSTEM – will be “ONE HOUR” – that is, *one month in duration!* During this period of time, she will be utterly destroyed – obliterated – and wiped off the face of the earth!

This is referring to the SAME HOUR – the same MONTH! As we read in Revelation 16, at the conclusion of the seven last plagues, “Now the great city was divided up into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. *And great Babylon was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath*” (verse 19).

### **What about the 1335 Days?**

But then another wonderful event is prophesied to occur at the end of 1335 days -- or the end of another 45 days! Daniel is told, “Blessed is the one who waits, and comes to the one thousand three hundred and thirty five days” (Dan.12:11). Those who come to this time, Daniel is told, are indeed, “HAPPY” or “BLESSED”!

What is this event? Let us notice once again the time sequence of events as they are portrayed in Scripture!

During this time leading up to the completion of these extra 45 days, or the fulfillment of the entire 1335 days, Christ will conquer His enemies around the world and bring His people, Israel, back out from captivity.

We read in Isaiah's prophecy: “In that day the Root of Jesse will stand as a banner for the peoples; the nations will rally to him, and his place of rest will be glorious. In that day the Lord will reach out his hand a SECOND TIME to *reclaim the remnant* that is left of his people from Assyria, from Lower Egypt, from Upper Egypt, from Cush, from Elam, from Babylonia, from Hamath and from the islands of the sea. He will raise a banner for the nations and GATHER THE EXILES OF ISRAEL; he will ASSEMBLE THE SCATTERED PEOPLE OF JUDAH from the four quarters of the earth” (Isa.11:10-12, NIV). Again, this will require some time. But within two months or so, most likely, all Israel will be re-gathered, as God intends.

God says, “Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the ends of the earth, among them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and the one who labors with child, together; a great throng shall return there. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications I will lead them” (Jer.31:8-9).

Isaiah further tells us: “For behold, the LORD will come with fire and with His chariots like a whirlwind, to render His anger with fury, and His rebuke with flames of fire. For by fire and by His sword the LORD will judge all flesh; and the slain of the LORD shall be many. . . . It shall be that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see My glory. . . . Then shall they bring all your brethren for an offering to the LORD out of all nations, on horses and in chariots and in litters, on mules and on camels, to My holy mountain in Jerusalem” (Isa.66:15-20).

“And it shall come to pass in that day that the LORD will thresh, from the channel of the River to the Brook of Egypt; and you shall be gathered, one by one, O you children of Israel. So shall it be in that day: the GREAT TRUMPET will be blown; they will come, who are about to perish in the land of Assyria, and they who are outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem” (Isa.27:12-13).

This great EXODUS back to Israel will occur after the Messiah returns, after Babylon is conquered, and the nations are subdued, during the time extending from the end of the 1260 days till the 1335 days – a total period of 75 days. All will be brought back to Jerusalem, to worship the LORD of Hosts, and to worship the Messianic King, Yeshua Ha Moshiach!

“And it shall come to pass that from one New Moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, all flesh shall come to worship Me, says the LORD. And they shall go forth and look upon the corpses of the men who have transgressed against Me. For their worm does not die, and their fire is not quenched. They shall be an abhorrence to all flesh” (Isa.66:23-24).

What will occur next, in the unfolding of Biblical prophecy? What great event is foretold for the time shortly after Israel is regathered – and the END of the 1335 days?

### *The Tremendous Ceremony*

Shortly after Yeshua returns to this earth, subdues His enemies, re-gathers His people, and SITS ON HIS THRONE in Jerusalem, He will MARRY HIS BRIDE, the Church of God! The apostle John tells us,

“Then I heard what sounded like a great multitude, like the roar of rushing waters and like loud peals of thunder, shouting: ‘Hallelujah! For our Lord God Almighty REIGNS. Let us rejoice and be glad and give him glory! For the WEDDING of the Lamb has come, and his bride has made herself ready. Fine linen, bright and clean, was given her to wear’ (fine linen stands for the righteous acts of the saints)” (Rev.19:6-8, NIV).

The period of 1335 days, the extra 45 days, following the 30 days of war and the subsequent regathering of Israel, brings us up to the MARRIAGE feast of the Lamb and His bride, the Church of God, the “firstfruits” (Rev.14:1-4; James 1:17).

Truly, a more “blessed” and “happy” event can scarcely be imagined!

It is possible that since God married (made a marriage covenant with) Israel, on the very day of Pentecost, in the year when Israel was delivered out from Egypt, that also when Christ returns in power from heaven, He will deliver His people from captivity, and then MARRY HIS BRIDE, the Church -- *perhaps once again on the very day of Pentecost!*

This could occur on Pentecost, the feast which celebrates the “firstfruits,” a time of great joy and rejoicing!

Pentecost occurs 50 days after Passover – it is counted from the wave sheaf offering, offered on the 16th of Nisan or Abib.

Interestingly, the book of Esther tells us of the tremendous deliverance God gave His people during the Persian Empire, when a certain Haman sought to slay all the Jews. God intervened and spared His people, and gave them vengeance on their enemies. This occurred on what is today celebrated as the Feast of “Purim” – counting “lots.” It occurs on two days – Adar 14 and 15. (See Esther 9:19-22.) In a regular year, this falls *exactly 30 days before PASSOVER!*

Consider this! Christ could begin His return, the seventh trumpet could begin to blow, on the anniversary of the great deliverance known as Purim, and blow for 30 days, culminating on the Festival of Passover – the GREAT Festival of Freedom and Liberty!

Counting the days, this could account for the last 30 days which stretch from the 1260 to the conclusion of the 1290 days. The next 45 days – or the end of the 1335 days -- brings us to just five days before Pentecost! Could this mean, then, that the great celebration of the marriage of the bride and groom, the Church and the Lamb, begins on this day and culminates on Pentecost? Very likely, as well, the Messiah will at that time also enter into the New Covenant with the regathered tribes of Israel and Judah – once again a symbolic “marriage” covenant, in which all Israel will once again vow to OBEY the laws, statutes, and judgments of the Lord, the Torah, the Word of God – Yeshua!

Thus the end of the 1335 days could refer to the beginning of the WEDDING FEAST preparations, which includes the WEDDING itself, on the day of Shavuot, “Firstfruits,” or Pentecost!

Following the wedding of Christ and the Bride, we read in the book of Revelation: “Then the angel said to me, Write: ‘BLESSED ARE THOSE who are invited to the WEDDING SUPPER OF THE LAMB!’ And he added, ‘These are the true words of God’” (Rev. 19:6-9).

What great event occurs after a wedding *ceremony*? What great event would occur next? Why, the “wedding reception” -- that is, the WEDDING FEAST!

Notice! Those who come to this event -- that is, who endure till it occurs, and who come up to *attend it -- the invited guests* -- will be "BLESSED." This is a parallel to Daniel 12:12 -- the same "blessing" is mentioned. This is speaking of the marriage FEAST of the Bridegroom to the Bride -- of Christ Jesus and the Church of God (the saints, who compose the body of the "bride" of Christ!).

This blessed event will likely occur, then, 75 days after Christ returns from heaven and delivers His people, and 45 days after He has re-gathered Israel and conquered His enemies around the world. At that time, real true PEACE will break out worldwide. And many will be invited to attend the great wedding feast of Christ and the Church -- the official wedding "feast"!

If the final 7 years of this present age begins in the Spring of 2001, with the beginning of "Jacob's Troubles," then their conclusion would be Spring of 2008. If the final 7 years begins with the "Intifada" which began Tishri 1, 2000, then the 7 years would be up in the Fall of 2007.

If the Messiah returns at Purim-Passover, 2007, Abib 15, ending the 1260 days (Purim) and the 1290 days (Passover), then the 45 extra days of the 1335 would be conclude about Sivan 1 -- five days before Pentecost. But if the return of the Messiah would begin 7 days later, or about Adar 21, then the end of the 30 days would be Abib 21, the Last Day of the Feast of Passover -- truly a day of great deliverance and salvation, pictured by the passing of the children of Israel through the towering walls of water of the Red Sea!

If this were the case, then 45 days later would bring us to a truly blessed event -- Shavuot, or Pentecost, on Sivan 6<sup>th</sup> -- the day of the Covenant and Marriage of God to the children of Israel (Jer.3:1, 8, 14) which then would be a TYPE of the marriage of the Messiah to His Bride, His Church, the Israel of God (Rev.19:6-9; Gal.6:16).

### ***One Great Remaining Event!***

When the Temple of God was rebuilt, during the days of Ezra, after the return of the Jews from Babylonian captivity, the people celebrated with great joy. "Then the people of Israel -- the priests, the Levites and the rest of the exiles -- celebrated the dedication of the house of God with JOY" (Ezra 6:16).

Could it be, also, that the end of the 1335 days will also see the FOUNDATION STONE being laid for the new Messianic Temple of God? Could the end of the 1335 days also be the beginning of construction of the NEW MESSIANIC TEMPLE of GOD?

No doubt that this will be a time of GREAT, DELIRIOUS JOY and profound HAPPINESS! Consider! The 1260 day prophecy, the key to the whole end-time scenario as it unfolds, BEGINS with what? -- the desecration of the Temple of God (Dan.9:27; 7:25; Matt.24:15). Therefore, it would be very consistent with the overall

prophecy that this period of time would also END or TERMINATE -- after the passage of 1335 days -- with the REBUILDING or RESTORATION of the Temple!

*A “Day for a Year” -- the DUALITY of Prophecy*

This end-time scenario then pictures the final fulfillment of Daniel's amazing prophecies, leading on into the World of Tomorrow. But is there also another, more tangible meaning to this prophecy, that is being fulfilled right before our very eyes in this twentieth century?

Remember, Bible prophecy is often DUAL in nature -- that is, there are often TWO different interpretations! The interpretation we have looked at thus far is a “literal” interpretation of a day equaling a day in fulfillment!

However, many Bible prophecies are also given cryptically as a “day for a YEAR” in being fulfilled (Num.14:34; Ezek.4:6).

How would this theological truth refer to the prophecies of Daniel, chapter 12?

According to this vital key to understanding many Biblical prophecies, a day in the prophetic scenario actually equals a YEAR in actual fulfillment! Is there a “day for a year” revelation of this vital prophecy of Daniel 12? The answer is an astounding YES!

Isaac Newton, a faithful and zealous student of the Scriptures, as well as the man who discovered the law of gravity, the laws of motion, and laws of optics, in 1697 gave a lecture at Cambridge which was published by the title “The Observations on Apocalypse of the Prophet Daniel and Saint John.” In the tenth and twelfth chapters of Daniel, he discusses the “last days,” the coming of the Messiah, and the world events that transpire to bring about Israel's final glory. In this context, three periods of days are revealed to Daniel -- 1260, 1290, and 1335. Newton referred to them as “the days of 1260,” “the days of 1290,” and “the days of 1335.” According to Isaac Newton, “the days of 1260” refer to a time when a world kingdom or power would give occasion to bring about the return of the Jews to their promised land. Newton wrote:

“When, at some future time, you see a major world power give occasion to the return of the Jews to their land, write by that date, 1260. All subsequent events and times will be pivotal to that occasion.”

If we use this approach, it was on November 3, 1917, when the world's most prominent power of that time, the British Empire, issued the Balfour Declaration, permitting the Jews to go home to their original home-land in Judea. This was shortly after British General Allenby defeated the Turks in the Middle East and conquered Jerusalem, putting an end to the world's longest surviving empire of that time -- the Ottoman Empire.

However, the crisis of World War II prompted many more Jews to flee and emigrate to Palestine, and the new British leadership was negative to Jewish immigration.

Nevertheless, 30 years after the Balfour Declaration, in 1947-48, the United Nations passed a resolution establishing a Jewish homeland or nation in Palestine -- and in May 1948 Israel once again became a literal nation, although it was forced to defend its newfound frontiers from massed Arab armies which immediately attacked on all fronts!

1917 was the termination point of the “seven times” punishment God placed upon ancient Judah in 604 B.C., beginning with the Babylonian captivity. A “time” equaling a “year,” and a “year” equaling 360 “days” – and each “day” equaling a literal “year” in fulfillment,  $7 \times 360$  gives us 2,520 years. Counting from 604 B.C., 2,520 years brings us to 1917 – the year of the Balfour Declaration, encouraging Jews to return to Palestine, their homeland. Interesting, 1260 is one half of 2520.

If, as Newton declared, the termination of 1260 years occurred when a great power – Britain – encouraged the Jews to return to Israel, then the 1290 years would have been 30 years later -- the year 1947-48. That is the year when the United Nations voted to establish the state of Israel in the Middle East, and Israel fought off Arab invasion and became a nation.

This would mean that the 1335 years would be an additional 45 years later -- or 1992-93. That was the year of the beginning of the Oslo Peace Accords, with their signing at the White House by Israeli Prime Minister Yitzak Rabin and Palestinian leader Yasser Arafat. At that time, a peace opportunity was begun – but due to bad faith and hatred and a spirit of terrorism, on the part of the Palestinians, it collapsed after seven years. Nevertheless, peace *could* have begun at that time. Obviously, it has been postponed. Perhaps Newton was right – but due to the hatred of men, the peace which could have come in 1992-93 collapsed in the intifada and Palestinian terrorism!

But what about the date that the 1260 days or “years” begins? Is that not also significant? If we count backward from 1917 A.D., 1260 years, we come to the year 658 A.D. What happened that year that would be significant to the Jews?

### *The Time of Julian the “Apostate”*

After the Bar Kochba rebellion in 132-135 A.D., the Jews were banished from Jerusalem. In the days of Constantine, Jews were repressed with new restrictions and exactions. Christians were forbidden to associate with them; rabbis were banished from the Roman Empire (337 A.D.). Constantine made it a capital crime for a Christian to marry a Jew. Amidst persecution, the Jews committed the oral law to written form, lest it be lost. Judaism was in danger of perishing from the earth.

It must have appeared as the dawning of a new epoch to the Jews when Julian followed Constantine on the throne of Rome. He reduced their taxes, revoked discriminatory laws.

“[Julian] acknowledged Yahveh as ‘a great god.’ He asked Jewish leaders why they had abandoned animal sacrifice; when they replied that their law did not permit this except in the Temple at Jerusalem, he ordered

that the Temple should be rebuilt with state funds. Jerusalem was again opened to the Jews; they flocked to it from every quarter of Palestine, from every province of the Empire; men, women and children gave their labor to the rebuilding, their savings and jewelry to the furnishing, of the new Temple; we can imagine the happiness of a people that for three centuries had prayed for this day (361). *But as the foundations were being dug, flames burst from the ground, and burnt several workmen to death. The work was patiently resumed, but a repetition of the phenomenon -- probably due to the explosion of natural gas -- interrupted and discouraged the enterprise.* The Christians rejoiced at what seemed a divine prohibition, the Jews marveled and mourned. Then came Julian's sudden death; state funds were withdrawn; the old restrictive laws were re-enacted and made more severe; and the Jews, again excluded from Jerusalem, returned to their villages, their poverty, and their prayers. Soon thereafter Jerome reported the Jewish population of Palestine as 'but a tenth of their previous multitude. In 425 Theodosius abolished the Palestinian patriarchate. Greek Christian churches replaced the synagogues and schools; and after a brief outburst in 614, Palestine surrendered its leadership of the Jewish world" (Durant, *The Story of Civilization*, "The Age of Faith," vol. 4, pages 347-48).

God obviously did not approve of the Jews rebuilding His House in 361 A.D. He put a stop to the process by divine intervention. Durant says the fire bursting from the ground may have been a natural gas explosion. Whatever the cause, it happened twice -- and seemed like a divine prohibition to those involved and to onlookers.

Jerusalem was ruled by the Byzantine Romans till 614, under "Christian" control; till 629, it was ruled by Persians, when the Christians re-conquered it and ruled till 637, when it fell to the Moslems who ruled till 1099.

Jews remained numerous in Moslem Syria, Babylonia, and Persia, and developed a vigorous economic and cultural life. The rabbinical colleges at Sura and Pumbeditha provided religious and intellectual leadership for the Jews of the Islamic world. In 657-8 A.D., the Caliph Ali freed the Jewish academy from any political control by Jewish political leaders, and the leader took the title Gaon, or Excellency, and began the epoch of the Gaonim in Babylonia. From the seventh to the eleventh century, questions of Jewish or Talmudic Law were referred to these Rabbinical Gaonim from all the Jewish world. Stability was restored, and the Jewish cultural, historical and religious legacy were no longer threatened with extinction.

While persecution raged in the fragmenting Roman Empire, and in Catholic Europe, the Jews prospered in the Arab dominated, Muslim regions of the Middle East and Africa. Thus the vital intellectual, spiritual independence of the Jewish colleges was crucial to the continued faithfulness and existence of Jewish religious life, culture, and the Scriptures and holy calendar. The year 657-8 A.D. is significant indeed -- *it is the BEGINNING of 1260 years of "safety" under God's protection, "in the wilderness"* (Rev.12:6).

### **“The Place of Safety” and the 1260 Years**

The Jewish heritage and the laws of God were “protected” for a period of 1260 years, from 657-8 to 1917 – a fulfillment of the prophecy of Revelation 12:6! We read: “A great and wondrous sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet and a crown of twelve stars on her head [the nation of Israel]. She was pregnant and cried out in pain as she was about to give birth [to the Messiah, Jesus Christ]. Then another sign appeared in heaven: an enormous red dragon with seven heads and ten horns [the Roman Empire], and seven crowns on his heads [seven resurrections down through history -- Justinian, Charlemagne, Otto the Great, the Hapsburg Dynasty, Napoleon, Hitler-Mussonlini -- with one yet to appear!]. His tail swept a third of the stars out of the sky and flung them to the earth. The dragon stood in front of the woman who was about to give birth, so that he might devour her child the moment it was born. She gave birth to a son, a male child [Jesus Christ the Messiah], who will rule all the nations with an iron scepter. And her child was snatched up to God and to his throne. The woman FLED INTO THE DESERT [the kingdoms of the Moslem world, Babylonia, Persia, Syria, Arabia, etc.] to a place prepared for her by God, where she might be TAKEN CARE OF FOR 1260 DAYS” (Rev.12:1-6, NIV).

This prophecy is DUAL! According to God's Word, the Jews were in this wilderness or desert, protected by God, for 1,260 YEARS, a “day for a year”! That time of protection in the desert or wilderness expired in 1917, when General Allenby conquered Jerusalem from the Turks, and the Balfour Declaration permitted Jews to return to their homeland!

This prophecy also refers to the Church. It, too, was protected in the “wilderness” for 1260 years – outside the boundaries of the resurrections of the “Holy Roman Empire” throughout the Middle Ages, from the Imperial restoration of Rome under Emperor Justinian in 554, through the restorations of Charlemagne, the Hapsburgs, Otto the Great, down till the fall of the Napoleonic Empire of France in 1814 – a period of exactly 1260 years.

### **The Beginning of the 1260 “Days”**

God protected both the Jews and His Church during these periods of persecution and upheaval. What an amazing, incredible fulfillment of Biblical prophecy!

The year 657-8 A.D. is the beginning of the 1260 years ending in 1917, when the Jews were permitted by the Balfour Declaration to return to Palestine. From the destruction of the Temple in 70 A.D., through the Bar Kochba rebellion, till the year 658 A.D., the Jewish people, while in exile were severely persecuted and almost wiped out as a distinct culture and race. But with the establishment of the rabbinical colleges at Sura and Pumbeditha, with complete academic freedom, the Jews were able to maintain their religious identity, and ancient traditions and laws. Thus 658 was a vitally important benchmark year in the history and preservation of Judaism, the Torah, the Mishnah, and the very ORACLES OF GOD (Romans 3:1-2) which God gave to the Jews to preserve

and safeguard through the centuries.

How awesome it is that God fulfills His Word, and establishes His prophetic purposes!

### **The End-Time Treaty of "Peace"**

The 1335 days refer to a “blessed” event of some kind (Dan.12:11). It is most significant, therefore, that on September 13, 1993, just before the Jewish new year, a signing ceremony was held in Washington, D.C., with President Clinton hovering in the background, on the White House lawn, with Yasser Arafat and Yitzak Rabin signing a PEACE TREATY, designed to bring PEACE in the Middle East! This came to be known as the “Oslo Accords.” It was the peace process that lasted seven years. Final status talks on the rest of the outstanding issues -- including Jerusalem, the Jewish settlements in the West Bank, Palestinian immigration, water division, etc., were to be settled by September, year 2000.

However, the peace process collapsed in chaos, as Palestinians went on the warpath on the Jewish New Year, and have been waging a form of war against the Jews ever since – with sniper attacks, suicide bombings, mortar rounds, demonstrations, and incessant violence. Peace has been postponed! This also ties in with the prophecies of Daniel!

The prophet Daniel foretold of a “seven year” treaty in Daniel 9:24-27 -- that is, a “final week” of years -- seven years -- during which time a “prince” would “confirm a covenant with many” (v.26). Could this be speaking of the Oslo Peace Accords, which began in 1993?

The Oslo Accords, originally called the “Seven Year Peace Accords,” designed to bring peace to the Middle East within seven years (or by the year 2,000 A.D.), was signed by Arafat and Rabin with President William Clinton hovering like a “peace-maker” and “father-figure” behind the signers of the accords. Oslo II followed in 1995, and the Hebron agreements with the Likud Israeli government led by Benjamin Netanyahu continued the process, signed on January 16, 1997. The Wye Accords followed in 1998, and the Sharm El Sheik Accords signed by the Ehud Barak government of Israel in 1999.

The literal translation of Daniel 9:27 from the original language is “He will *confirm* a covenant” or treaty with “*the many ones*” and it will be “*for one week.*” The Hebrew word for “many” is *rabim*, a word very close in sound to *Rabin*. Could this be a “play on words”? The Hebrew word for “confirm” is *gabbar*, and means literally, “to be strong, by implication, to prevail, act insolently” (*Strong's Concordance*, #1396). But all the arm-twisting could not bring true peace.

Notice! This verse could imply, first of all, that the one “confirming” the treaty is not himself necessarily a “signatory,” but rather one in the background who brings *pressure to bear* to compel the signers to “sign on” to the treaty -- economic pressure,

political pressure, or something similar.

Certainly, the government of Israel benefits from the largess of the United States with over \$2 billion dollars in foreign aid each year, besides vast military aid. Therefore Israel would be in a position to rely heavily on the United States, and to agree to whatever terms the U.S. President imposes or *strongly* suggests. There has indeed been a tremendous amount of “arm-twisting” involved in this long, drawn-out “peace process”! Prime Minister Barak of Israel owed his victory over Netanyahu in the Israeli elections to the vast support given to his campaign by the American president and his staff! But alas! His peace overtures to the Palestinians floundered on the rock of Yassir Arafat’s stubbornness and refusal to accept Israel’s willingness to hand over 95 percent of the land in question. Barak, in disgrace, was replaced by Ariel Sharon as Prime Minister of Israel, to deal with the growing Palestinian insurgency. Peace, it seems, is still far off.

### ***The Number 3,000***

Another strange anomaly is the fact that present at the original signing ceremony of the Oslo I Accord were 3,000 officially invited guests. As CNN news announced, while broadcasting the signing ceremony on the White House lawn, “For the first time in the history of the White House there are *3,000 officially invited guests to witness a signing ceremony.*”

What is the significance of the number 3,000? When Moses came down from Mount Sinai, and found the people worshipping a golden calf, at God's command, the Levites slew 3,000 idol worshippers (Exo.32:25-28). The idolaters rejected God’s Covenant.

Conversely, when the New Testament Church began, on Pentecost, 30 A.D., with the preaching of Peter and the apostles, “the same day there were added unto them about *three thousand souls*” (Acts 2:4 1). These accepted the terms of God’s New Covenant.

The number 3,000 seems to be an important number in terms of either acceptance or denial of a treaty or covenant -- or the number of “witnesses” to a covenant or treaty.

### **The "END OF DAYS"**

The year 1992-3 was to be the beginning of the final end-time “peace process” in the Middle East. It occurred precisely 45 years after the founding of the state of Israel in 1947-8 -- which was exactly 30 years after the Balfour Declaration, and General Allenby’s capture of Jerusalem in 1917 -- which, strangely enough, was exactly 50 years -- *one Jubilee cycle* -- before the “Six Day War” in 1967, when the Jewish forces annihilated the surrounding Arab air forces, recaptured the Sinai from Egypt, the Golan Heights, from Syria, the West Bank from Jordan, and the Old City of Jerusalem, which includes the Temple Mount.

All these years are interrelated, in terms of the fulfillment of Biblical prophecy.

What do all of these things really mean?

It all boils down to this awesome fact: -- *We are now in the TIME OF THE END - the crisis at the close -- OF THIS GENERATION of mankind! The long-promised MESSIAH is coming very soon!*

When *will* He come?

### **The Passover Theme**

All the great deliverances of God's people throughout history, occurred in the spring of the year. God's judgment on the wicked cities of Sodom and Gomorrah occurred around Passover time -- proven by the fact that Lot was at that time eating "unleavened bread" (Gen.19:3). Of course, God intervened and delivered ancient Israel out of Egypt at Passover (Exodus 12:18-29). Joshua's conquest of Jericho, and the inheritance of the Promised Land, also occurred at Passover (see Joshua 5:10; 6:1-21). Gideon's conquest of the Midianites also occurred in the spring (Judges 7:13).

Alfred Edersheim, in *The Temple: Its Ministry and Service*, writes:

"Jewish tradition has this curious conceit: that the most important events in Israel's history were connected with the Paschal season. Thus it is said to have been on the present Paschal night that, after his sacrifice, the 'horror of great darkness' fell upon Abraham when God revealed to him the future of his race (Gen.15). Similarly, it is supposed to have been at Passover time that the patriarch entertained the heavenly guests, that Sodom was destroyed and Lot escaped, and that the walls of Jericho fell before the Lord. More than that, the 'cake of barley bread' seen in the dream, which led to the destruction of Midian's host, had been prepared from the Omer, presented on the second day of the feast of unleavened bread; just as at a later period alike the captains of Sennacherib and the King of Assyria, who tarried at Nob, were overtaken by the hand of God at the Passover season. It was at the Paschal time also that the mysterious handwriting appeared on the wall to declare Babylon's doom, and again at the Passover that Esther and the Jews fasted, and that wicked Haman perished. *And so also in the LAST DAYS it would be the Paschal night when the final judgments should come upon 'Edom,' and the glorious deliverance of Israel take place*" (Edersheim, p.180-181).

Will Christ return around PASSOVER time? *Why not?*

Truly, Passover pictures the deliverance of God's people more than any other Festival of God, and symbolizes salvation and redemption more than any other single Festival (the Day of Atonement being the only exception). Passover is intricately linked with the history of God's people Israel. The deliverance of Israel out of Egypt (a type of this world system) was a TYPE of the future deliverance of Israel out of end-time captivity (Isa.27:12-13; Isa.11:11; Zech.10:10; Jer.30:10-11; 31:7-12).

### What Does It all Mean?

Of course, we do not know for certain either the “day or hour” of Christ’s return. Says the Messiah, “No one knows about that day or hour, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father. As it was in the days of Noah, so it will be at the coming of the Son of Man. For in the days before the flood, people were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, up to the day Noah entered the ark; and they knew nothing about what would happen until the flood came and took them all away. That is how it will be at the coming of the Son of Man. . . . Therefore keep watch, because you do not know on what day your Lord will come. But understand this: If the owner of the house had known at what time of night the thief was coming, he would have kept watch, and would not have let his house be broken into. So you also must be ready, because the Son of Man will come at an hour when you do not expect him” (Matt.24:36-44, NIV).

Again, Christ tells us through Mark, “No one knows about that day or hour, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father. Be on guard! Be alert! You do not know when that time will come. It’s like a man going away: He leaves his house and puts his servants in charge, each with his assigned task, and tells the one at the door to keep watch. Therefore *keep watch* because you do not know when the owner will come back – whether in the evening, or at midnight, or when the rooster crows, or at dawn. If he comes suddenly, do not let him find you sleeping. What I say to you, I say to everyone: *Watch*” (Mark 13:32-36, NIV).

Truly, the signs of the end times are all around us, and our salvation is much nearer than when we first believed. As Paul wrote: “The hour has come for you to wake up your slumber, because our salvation is nearer now than when we first believed. The night is nearly over; the day is almost here. So let us put aside the deeds of darkness and put on the armor of light” (Romans 13:11-12).

“Be very careful then, how you live – not as unwise but as wise, making the most of every opportunity, because the days are evil” (Ephesians 5:15).

## *Chapter Nine*

# What Is the Real “ABOMINATION of DESOLATION”?

The Feast of Hanukkah celebrates the fight for independence of Israel and victory over the occupying Syrian troops under Antiochus Epiphanes in 164 B.C.

Hanukkah is only mentioned once in the Scriptures – in the Gospel of John, where it is called the “feast of dedication” of the Temple. Why is it mentioned at all? And why is it even recorded in the Scriptures of the *New Testament*?

Every word of the Scriptures was divinely inspired and placed there for a godly reason. Every letter, every name, every item of information was encoded with a divine purpose and mission – a deliberate act of God’s will and intent (II Tim.3:16).

So why does the Bible mention, in only one place, about the “feast of dedication”?

### *The Story Behind Hanukkah*

According to the Encyclopedia Judaica, Hanukkah (“Dedication”), is an annual eight-day festival commencing on the 25<sup>th</sup> day of Kislev, the ninth month of the Jewish year. It was instituted by Judah Maccabee and his followers. It is mentioned in I Maccabees 4:59 where it is called “dedication of the altar.” It is also mentioned in the Gospel of John where it is called “feast of the dedication” (John 10:22).

We read, “I Maccabees (4:36-59) states that Judah Maccabee, after defeating Lysias, entered Jerusalem and purified the Temple. The altar that had been defiled was

demolished and a new one was built. Judah then made new holy vessels (among them a candelabrum, an altar for incense, a table, and curtains) and set the 25<sup>th</sup> of Kislev as the date for the rededication of the Temple. The date coincided with the third anniversary of the proclamation of Antiochus Epiphanes in which he had decreed that idolatrous sacrifices should be offered on a platform erected upon the altar. . . . The celebrations lasted for eight days and Judah decreed that they be designated as days of rejoicing for future generations” (“Hanukkah,” vol.7, p.1283).

There is no mention in the Bible of Jesus Christ or the disciples observing this celebration. We have only the one reference in John 10:22 which simply states that as a matter of simple fact, one year Christ was at Jerusalem, teaching His disciples, and being wondered about by the Jews, and goes on to state: “*At that time the festival of the Dedication* took place in Jerusalem. It was winter, and Jesus was walking in the temple, in the portico of Solomon”, and at this time the Jews gathered around Him and asked Him to tell them plainly if He was the Messiah.

What was this Jewish festival all about? Says the Encyclopedia Judaica, the book of II Maccabees declares that the eight day purification ceremony was performed analogous to Solomon’s original dedication of the Temple, which lasted eight days, and the time was celebrated “with gladness like the Feast of Tabernacles.” The Jewish historian Josephus wrote, “From that time onward to this day we celebrate the festival, calling it ‘Lights’” (*Antiquities* 12: 325). He states that the name “lights” came about because the right to serve God came to the people unexpectedly, like a sudden light.

None of these writing mentions the kindling of lights on Hanukkah. Various lighting traditions were in place, however, by the time of Christ – the House of Shammai insisting that eight lights should be lit the first day, and then progressively reduced in number, whereas the House of Hillel decreed the very opposite, starting with one light and ending with eight.

According to one Jewish baraita or story, on entering the Temple, the Hasmoneans found only one cruse of oil, all the rest having been defiled by the Greeks. It had only enough oil for two days, but when kindled, lasted for eight days. Says the Encyclopedia Judaica, “All these stories seem to be nothing but legends, and the authenticity of the ‘oil cruse’ story has already been questioned in the Middle Ages.” In fact, none of the early historical sources mentions this story – not the book of Maccabees, the original source, nor Josephus, or any other. It would be inconceivable that these historical books would omit such an incredible story which later became one of the key justifications cited to observe this festival.

In “Shedding Light on the Hanukkah Story,” Stephen Rosenberg writes that Menelaus, successor to Jason as high priest, had him murdered. It was the seal of this murderer that supposedly made the oil cleansed and fit for the Temple menorah. Says Rosenberg, “The story is no more believable than the miracle of the oil, as many orthodox scholars have shown.” He goes further, “It is unthinkable that Jews would kindle Hanukkah lights on a menorah while the real menorah was still standing in the

Temple.” The first mention of kindling one to eight Hanukkah lights is in the Gemara, part of the Talmud, dated to the fifth century A.D. The earliest model of a eight or nine branch Hanukkah menorah dates to the 10<sup>th</sup> century A.D.

Says Rosenberg, “But where did this idea of eight lamps and a *shamash* (server) originate? The two books of the Maccabees know nothing of a progression of lights. They emphasize the miracle of the recaptured Temple and the cleansing of the altar” (*Jerusalem Post*, Dec.23-29, 2005, “Shedding Light on the Hanukkah story”).

In fact the book of I Maccabees, the original history of the period, tells us what really occurred when Judas Maccabee recaptured and purified the Temple. It simply states, “They restored the Holy Place and the interior of the Dwelling, and purified the courts. They made new sacred vessels, and brought the lamp-stand, the altar of incense, and the table into the Temple. They burned incense on the altar and *lit the lamps on the lamp-stand, and these shone inside the Temple*” I Macc.4:48-50, Jerusalem Bible). No mention of any special miracle concerning the lighting at all!

Likewise, the second book of Maccabees relates the history, stating, “They purified the sanctuary and built another altar; then, striking fire from the flints and using this fire, they offered the first sacrifice for two years, burning incense, lighting the lamps and setting out the loaves” (II Macc.10:3). No mention of any miracle concerning the lack of oil or its miraculously lasting for eight days!

However, there is no doubt that God intervened and helped the Jewish forces overthrow the wicked rule of Antiochus Epiphanes. To commemorate this event, in gratitude, the Maccaabees created the eight-day festival Hanukkah, reminding them each year of the salvation of the nation from the tyranny of Antiochus Epiphanes, and the cleansing of the Temple. This event was foretold by Daniel the prophet, and Jesus Christ mentions the desecration of the altar and Temple, in the Mount Olivet prophecy. Therefore, this historical period must have great significance for true Christians. Let’s look into the story of terrible persecution and miraculous deliverance!

### **The Times of Antiochus Epiphanes**

The times of Antiochus Epiphanes, his defilement of the Temple, and his subjugation of the Jews, from 167-164, B.C., was prophesied by the prophet Daniel, who wrote his prophetic statements in 553 B.C., some 390 years previously.

In the 8<sup>th</sup> chapter of Daniel, the prophet describes an awesome battle between the Greeks under Alexander the Great and the Persian Empire (Dan.8:1-8, 18-24). After Alexander’s victory, at the height of his power, “the great horn” – Alexander – “was broken, and in its place came up *four prominent horns* toward the four winds of heaven” (v.8). That is, four kingdoms were to replace his empire (verse 22). One of these was the Syrian kingdom. Out of one of these four “horns,” another “horn” came forth – a “little one” (verse 9), “which grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the beautiful land” – Israel (Dan.8:9)). “It grew as high as the host

of heaven. It threw down to the earth some of the host and some of the stars, and trampled on them. Even against the prince of the host it acted arrogantly; it took the regular burnt offering away from him and overthrew the place of his sanctuary. Because of wickedness, the host was given over to it together with the regular burnt offering; it cast truth to the ground, and kept prospering in what it did” (Dan.8:9-12, NRSV).

This king was a younger son of Antiochus the Great, named Epiphanes (Antiochus IV). He was a contemptible reprobate, who came by surprise and through flattery took the kingdom. Helping him was his aide Eumenes. Says Rawlinson’s *Ancient History*: “Antiochus [Epiphanes] , assisted by Eumenes, drives out Heliodorus, and obtains the throne, B. C. 176. He astonishes his subjects by an affectation of Roman manners” and “good-natured profuseness [flattery]” (p. 255). We read more about this despicable creature in Daniel, chapter 11.

### *A “Contemptible” Person*

In Daniel 11, beginning in verse 21, we read of a “contemptible person on whom royal majesty had not been conferred; he shall come in without warning and obtain the kingdom through intrigue. Armies shall be utterly swept away and broken before him, and the prince of the covenant as well. And after an alliance is made with him, he shall act deceitfully and become strong with a small party. Without warning he shall come into the richest parts of the province and do what none of his predecessors had ever done, lavishing plunder, spoil, and wealth on them. . .” (verses 21-24).

The “prince of the covenant” referred to was the Jewish high priest, whom Antiochus attempted to replace by another who would be subservient to him.

Although only a few were with him at the first, Antiochus crept into power and through flattery, Roman affectations, and charming manners, he won the people to him, and his kingdom grew and prospered. He invaded Galilee and Lower Egypt. His fathers, the former kings, had shown favour upon the Jews in Palestine, but this wicked, deceitful king despised the Jews. Says Rawlinson, the Jews “were driven to desperation by the mad projects of this self-willed monarch” (p. 255).

After consolidating his power, Antiochus Epiphanes went to war with the king of the South, as his predecessors had done. “And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand; for they shall forecast wicked devices against him. Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

“And both these kings’ hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed. Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land” (verses 25-28, KJV).

In fascinating detail, Rawlinson describes from the pen of the historian, the actual fulfillment of these words of prophecy: “Threatened with war by the ministers of Ptolemy Philometor [now king of the south], who claim Coele-Syria and Palestine as the dowry of Cleopatra, the late Queen-mother, Antiochus marches against Egypt, B.C. 171” (pp. 255-256). His forces were met by his nephew, Ptolemy Philometor, king of the south, with another immense army. But the Egyptian king was defeated through the treachery of his own officers and was outwitted by Antiochus (pp. 277-278).

Rawlinson continues: “After his victory at Pelusium, Antiochus advanced to Memphis, and having obtained possession of the young king’s person [Ptolemy Philometor, king of the south], endeavored to use him as a tool for effecting the entire reduction of the country” (p. 278). In 174 B.C. the uncle of the king of the south sat at a banquet. Antiochus pretended to ally himself with the young Ptolemy, against his brother Euergetes II, but each was trying to deceive the other to gain the upper hand.

### *Antiochus the Invader*

In 168 B.C., after returning from Egypt with great riches, spoils of war and plunder, Antiochus showed his true attitude toward the Jewish people. He set himself against the Jews, treated them as an enemy, and massacred thousands. He then returned to Antioch with golden vessels from the Temple at Jerusalem.

Daniel foretold: “At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south, but it shall not be as the former or as the latter. For the ships of Chittim [Cyprus] shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant” (v.29-30).

The same year, B.C. 168, he again invaded Egypt, but this time he was met with a surprise. The Egyptians successfully defended their land and forced him to retreat back to his own land. Ptolemy Pilometor, king of the south, got help from Rome. The Roman fleet came against Antiochus and he was forced to surrender to the terms of Pompilius of the Roman fleet, and retire from Egypt and restore Cyprus to Egypt.

Enraged and maddened at this twist of fate, Antiochus vented his spleen upon the Jews, and extended special favors upon those Jews who would forsake their religion and ancestral customs.

Notice now verse 31: “And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall *pollute the sanctuary* of strength, and shall *take away the daily sacrifice*. And they shall place the *abomination that maketh desolate*.”

This happened, precisely as foretold!

### *The Abomination of Desolation*

In 168 B.C. Antiochus Ephiphanes sent troops to the Holy Land to punish the Jews. His soldiers captured Jerusalem, desecrated the Temple of God and polluted the sanctuary, causing pig's blood to be sacrificed upon the altar of God. Faithful Jews who would not recant their religion were burned alive in a large frying pan of hot scalding oil! Many were martyred for their faith.

The first book of Maccabees relates: "The king then issued a proclamation to his whole kingdom that all were to become a single people, each nation renouncing its particular customs. All the gentiles conformed to the king's decree, and many Israelites chose to ACCEPT HIS RELIGION, sacrificing to idols and profaning the Sabbath. The king also sent edicts by messenger to Jerusalem and the towns of Judah, directing them to adopt customs foreign to the country, *banning burnt offerings*, sacrifices and libations from the sanctuary, profaning Sabbaths and feasts, *defiling the sanctuary* and everything holy, building altars, shrines and temples for idols, sacrificing pigs and unclean beasts, leaving their sons uncircumcised, and prostituting themselves to all kinds of impurity and abomination, so that they should FORGET THE LAW and *revoke all observance of it*. Anyone not obeying the king's command was to be put to death" (I Macc.1:41-50, Jerusalem Bible).

In this inhuman act of outrage, Antiochus abolished the daily sacrifice. On the date of Kislev 15, Hebrew calendar, he placed the abomination of the image of Jupiter Olympus in the Holy of Holies, making it desolate. "Abomination," in Strong's Concordance, is #8251, *shikkoots* in Hebrew, meaning "disgusting, filthy, espec. Idolatrous, an idol – abominable filth, detestable thing." Desolation" is from the Hebrew word *shamem*, "to stun, grow numb, i.e. to devastate or stupefy – make amazed, be or make astonished, bring to desolation, destroy, make waste, wonder."

The abomination that makes desolate was the idol of Jupiter set in the Holy of Holies, B.C. 168, by Antiochus Epiphanes, whose very name meant "God made Manifest," a blasphemous claim and sacrilege toward the true God. This was literally the "horrifying abomination" (see Daniel 12:11, 9:27, 8:13). According to II Maccabees 6:2, Antiochus ordered the Temple to be renamed for Zeus Olympios. Olympus, the mount of the gods, was the equivalent of heaven and Zeus equated with the Syrian god "Lord of the heaven," the Phoenician Baal Shamem, "Lord of Heaven," who was worshipped at the Jerusalem Temple during this brief period. In Hebrew, the name of this god would equate with "Lord of Abomination," or "Lord of Horrifying Abomination and Desolation." The most terrible persecution and cruel abominations were committed in the name of this false god, leading to terrible death and desolation.

Antiochus was an eccentric, cruel and tyrannical despot. He undertook the mission to totally eradicate and destroy the Jewish religion, Scriptures, Torah, and sought to replace them with a universal religion of GREEK polytheism.

The observance of all Jewish religious laws and customs was forbidden upon pain of death. His edicts were severely and firmly enforced. Once a month a search was

instituted to find any copies of the Torah and to discover any one who had observed the custom of circumcision. Those who had done so were condemned to death. Those who had Torahs in their possession were likewise condemned to death, and the Torah scrolls were burned. It was a very dark day for Israel.

During that time, the Maccabean Jews rose in revolt, and after three years repulsed the troops of Antiochus, cleansed the Temple, and restored the daily sacrifice. Thus we read: “The wise among the people shall give understanding to many; for some days, however, they shall fall by the sword and flame, and suffer captivity and plunder. When they fall victim, they shall receive a little help, and many shall join them insincerely. Some of the wise shall fall, so that they may be refined, purified, and cleansed, until the time of the end, for there is still an interval until the time appointed” (Dan.11:33-35, NRSV).

Or, as the KJV has it, “And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits [wonders]. And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: Yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days. Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed” (verses 32-25).

### *Type and Antitype*

Here we need to understand a basic and fundamental Bible truth. In prophecy, type often blends subtly into antitype. That means, there is often a comparatively minor fulfillment of a major prophetic event pictured for the “last days.” Even so, the wicked Antiochus Epiphanes, who desecrated the temple, and abolished the daily sacrifice, is merely a TYPE of a king in these latter days, who will once again invade the Middle East, conquer Jerusalem, and raise up the abomination of desolation!

All Bible students and commentators recognize that the “little horn” that grew up and became powerful, and which invaded the Holy Land, took away the daily sacrifice and desolated the Temple of God in Jerusalem, was Antiochus Epiphanes, the king of Syria. His empire spread across the whole Middle East, and he hated the religion of the Jews. Says the *Critical, Experimental Commentary* by Jamieson, Faussett and Brown:

“This horn is explained (v.23) to be ‘a king of fierce countenance,’ etc. Antiochus Epiphanes is meant. Greece, with all its refinement, produces the first – i.e. the Old Testament ANTICHRIST. Antiochus had an extraordinary love of art, which expressed itself in grand temples. He wished to substitute Zeus Olympus for Jehovah at Jerusalem. Thus, first, heathen civilization from below and revealed religion from above came into collision. Identifying himself with Jupiter, his aim was to make his own worship universal (cf. v.25 with ch.11:36): so mad was he in this that he was called Epimanes (maniac) instead of Epiphanes (illustrious). None of the previous world rulers . . . had systematically opposed the Jews’ religious worship. . . . He is the forerunner of the final

Antichrist, standing in the same relation to the first advent of Christ that Antichrist does to His second coming” (vol.2, p.427).

The prophecy of Daniel was fulfilled to the very letter. Many in Israel were adopting Hellenistic customs, erecting theaters, gymnasiums, began regarding all religions as alike – much like our modern western world and its new-found thrust for “church unity” and respect for all religions. Jews sacrificed to God, but also sent money to pay for sacrifices to Hercules. In the book of Maccabees, we read: “Many also of the Israelites consented to his [Antiochus’] religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the Sabbath” (I Macc.1:20-53).

*The Critical, Experimental Commentary* continues the story of Antiochus:

“Returning from Persia Antiochus came to Ecbatana, after having been put to flight by the people of Persepolis. ‘Swelling with anger he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace so done to him, and threatened proudly that he would come to Jerusalem and make a common burying-place of the Jews. . . . He not only opposes God’s ancient people, but God Himself. *The daily sacrifice* -- one lamb was offered in the morning and another in the evening (Exo.29:38,39). *was taken away* -- by Antiochus” (*ibid.*).

The first book of Maccabees tells us the details: “The King forbad burnt offerings and sacrifice and drink offerings in the temple, and [ordered] that they should sacrifice swine’s flesh . . . Now in the fifteenth day of the month Kislev, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar . . . and they did sacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the altar of God” (I Macc.1:20,24,54, 59).

These calamities were directly due to the rebellion of many Jews to the laws of God and a widespread apostasy afflicting the land. The first book of Maccabees relates further:

“In those days went there out of Israel wicked men, who persuaded many, saying, ‘Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us’ . . . Whereupon they built a place of exercise (a school) at Jerusalem, according to the customs of the heathen; and made themselves uncircumcised and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief” (I Macc.1:11-16).

The second book of Maccabees tells us, “Jason, brother of Onias, usurped the high priesthood . . . Jason, as soon as he had seized power, imposed the Greek way of life on his fellow-countrymen. He went so far as to found a gymnasium at the very foot of the Citadel, and to fit out the noblest of his young men in the petasos [“made them wear a hat,” Septuagint]. Godless wretch that he was and no true high priest, Jason set no bounds to his impiety; indeed the hellenising process reached such a pitch that the high priests ceased to show any interest in serving the altar but, scorning the Temple and neglecting the sacrifices, they would hurry, on the stroke of the gong, to take part in the distribution, forbidden by the Law, of the oil on the exercise ground” (II Macc.4:7-14, Jerusalem Bible).

What was so abominable about having a sports stadium near the Temple of God? Gymnastics, running, throwing, and athletics was not the problem as such – but, as Werner Keller writes in *The Bible As History*, “True to the Olympic pattern, games were played COMPLETELY NAKED. The body could only be ‘covered’ with a thin coat of oil!” (p.313). Naked athletes, only a few steps from the Temple and the Holy of Holies, and in full view, must have been regarded as a moral outrage. The Jews were becoming “hellenized” – turning to a pagan, idolatrous way of life introduced by Antiochus Epiphanes and his agents.

### ***The First “Great Tribulation”***

In 168 B.C. Antiochus plundered and desecrated the Temple in Jerusalem. Writes Werner Keller,

“The worship of Olympian Zeus was set up in the Temple of Yahweh. For taking part in any Jewish religious ceremonies, the traditional sacrifices, the sabbath or circumcision, the penalty was death. The holy scriptures were destroyed. *This was the first thoroughgoing religious persecution in history*” (*The Bible As History*, p.315).

The cutting off of the sacrifices lasted 3 1/2 years (see also Dan.9:27 and 12:7). Josephus declares in *Wars of the Jews*:

“He [Antiochus Epiphanes] also spoiled the temple, and put a stop to the constant practice of offering a daily sacrifice of expiation for *THREE YEARS AND SIX MONTHS* . . . Now Antiochus . . . compelled the Jews to dissolve the laws of their country, and to keep their infants uncircumcized, and to sacrifice swine’s flesh upon the altar” (Bk.1, 1,1-2).

In *Antiquities of the Jews*, Josephus adds these points of fact:

“. . . he ventured to break the league he had made. So he left the temple bare, and took away the golden candlesticks, and the golden altar . . . He also emptied it of its secret treasures, and left nothing at all remaining; and by this means cast the Jews into great lamentation, for he forbade them to offer those daily sacrifices which they used to offer to God, according to the law. And when he had pillaged the whole city, some of the inhabitants he slew, and some he carried captive, together with their wives and children, so that the multitude of those captives that were taken alive amounted to about ten thousand. . . . And when the king had built an idol altar upon God’s altar, he slew swine upon it, and so offered a sacrifice neither according to the law, nor the Jewish religious worship in that country. He also compelled them to forsake the worship which they paid their own God, and to adore those whom he took to be gods; and made them build temples, and raise idol altars, in every city and village, and offer swine upon them every day. . . . but the best men, and those of the noblest souls, did not regard him . . . on which account they every day underwent GREAT MISERIES [a type of the Great Tribulation to come!] and bitter torments: for they were whipped with rods, and their bodies were torn to pieces, and were crucified, while they were still alive and breathed: they also strangled those women and their sons whom they had circumcised, as the king had appointed, hanging their sons about their necks as they were upon the crosses. And

if there were any sacred book of the law found, it was destroyed . . .” (*Ant.*, Bk.XII, V, 4).

The period of the abomination of desolation itself – when the Temple itself was defiled -- lasted exactly three years, from Kislev 25, 168 B.C. to Kislev 25, 165 B.C. Josephus tells us,

“Now it so fell out, that these things [the restoration of the Temple by Judas Maccabeus and his army] were done on the VERY SAME DAY on which their divine worship had fallen off, and was reduced to a profane and common use, AFTER THREE YEARS’ TIME; for so it was, that the temple was MADE DESOLATE by Antiochus, and so continued for THREE YEARS . . . And this desolation came to pass according to the prophecy of Daniel, which was given four hundred and eight years before . . .” (*Ant.* XII,VII, 6).

This prophecy came to pass, just as Daniel foretold it over four hundred years previously! But that is not all. As most Bible students are well aware, Bible prophecy is often DUAL! There is often a previous forerunner fulfillment, and there will be a final, climactic END-TIME fulfillment as well! Daniel was actually told by the angel Gabriel, “Son of man, understand that the VISION concerns the TIME OF THE END” (Dan.8:17).

Antiochus Epiphanes lived 165 years before Christ’s coming the first time. He did not live during the true “time of the end.” Therefore, his fulfillment of these cryptic Biblical passages was only as a TYPE – a FORERUNER – of the true apocalyptic END TIME fulfillment to come in OUR DAY, today! Let’s notice another fulfillment of this prophecy, which brings us down to our modern generation!

### *The Words of Ha Mashiach*

Scroll down to our day – this present tremulous generation.

In the Mount Olivet prophecy, Jesus Christ, who is the Messiah, whom the Jews await as “ha Mashiach,” foretold that just before His Second Coming, events would parallel the apostasy and events during the time of Antiochus Epiphanes. He foretold a time of great and widespread apostasy (Matt.24:4-5, 12-13), as well as military invasion, occupation, and Great Tribulation (vs.21-22) such as the world has never before seen! Daniel prophesied of this same cataclysmic “end time” (Dan.12:1-2).

Jesus said of those coming days,

“So when you [His servants living at this end-time!] see standing in the HOLY PLACE [the rebuilt Temple of God in Jerusalem] the *abomination that causes desolation, spoken of through the prophet Daniel* – let the reader understand – then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains” (Matt.24:15).

The Messiah also warned:

“When you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation has come near. Then those in Judea must flee to the mountains, and those inside the city must leave it, and those out in the country must not enter it; for these are days of vengeance, as a fulfillment of all that is written” (Luke 21:20-22, NRSV).

Once again the Temple of God will be defiled and polluted by the End-Time “Antichrist” – the Beast of Revelation (Rev.13:2-5; 11:2) – the “Man of Sin,” or “Son of Perdition” (see II Thess.2:4-10). This “beast,” like Antiochus, will also trample the holy city of Jerusalem for forty two months, or 1260 days – which is three and one half years! Thus the tyranny and cruelty of Antiochus Epiphanes was an EXACT DUPLICATE of the End-Time fulfillment to come – even to the exact length of the occupation of Jerusalem and the cutting off of the daily sacrifice!

This tells us, therefore, that the 2300 days which were fulfilled by the apostasy lasting 6 years and 110 days in the time of Antiochus was also an EXACT TYPE of an End-Time, latter day fulfillment to come! This is an example of the DUALITY of Biblical prophecy! What occurred in the PAST was a “type,” a “forerunner,” of a latter day, END-time fulfillment of the prophecy! How do we know this?

Daniel was told, “Understand, O son of man: for AT THE TIME OF THE *END* shall be the vision” (Dan.8:17). How plain! Therefore, here is proof positive that a Temple, or “sanctuary,” must exist in the END TIME, before the return of Yeshua the Messiah (Jesus the Anointed One)!

This same end-time tyrant, or evil prince, this same “king of fierce countenance” (Dan.8:23-25), is also prophesied of in Daniel 9:26-27. Here Daniel records, “. . . but the people of the prince that shall come shall DESTROY the city AND THE SANCTUARY (that is, the Temple!) . . . and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.”

This is clearly speaking of the same spectacular time frame and prophetic event to occur at the very end of this present age – the “consummation,” or “time of the end.” Here again we find mention of a Temple or “sanctuary” which must exist, in the end of days, with animal sacrifices being offered.

Now notice once again in Daniel, the 11th chapter. Daniel records that this end-time wicked king, typified by Antiochus Epiphanes in history would defile the Temple, and “have indignation against the holy covenant,” and “they shall *pollute* the SANCTUARY OF STRENGTH, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall PLACE THE ABOMINATION that maketh desolate” (Dan.11:30-31). The New Revised Standard Version has it: “Forces sent by him shall occupy and profane the

temple and fortress. They shall abolish the regular burnt offering and set up the abomination that makes desolate” (same verses).

### **“The Abomination of Desolation”**

What is this “abomination” that causes desolation and desecration? The term “abomination” in the Bible is a common term for idol worship. The “abomination of desolation” is a technical term showing the utter extreme form of idol worship right in the Holy Place – the Temple itself – the holiest spot on earth.

In the days of Antiochus Epiphanes, it was a statue of Jupiter Olympus, the chief pagan god, which was placed inside the Holy of Holies. But in these last days, the “abominable desolator” will be a man – a human tyrant – who sees himself as the Messiah – as “very God” upon the earth!

We read the very words of Christ, “When you see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (whoso reads, let him understand), then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. . . . For then will be great tribulation” (Matt.24:16-2<sup>o</sup>). Notice that the episode of the abomination is the key factor which leads directly into the “great tribulation” – a world engulfed in flames and the holocaust of the final throes of World War III!

During these “last days,” the greatest of all abominations is going to take place – and be committed right in the very Holy of Holies of the Temple of God itself!

It seems obvious that the “feast of dedication” is mentioned in the Gospel of John to draw attention to this festival which celebrated the removal of the idolatrous image and pollution from the Temple of God, and to remind God’s people of the history of this historical sacrilege, as Jesus told His disciples that ONCE AGAIN such an abomination and defilement would occur, before His Second Coming!

But what is this mysterious event itself? The apostle Paul tells us, “Let no man deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away [apostasy from the truth of God!] comes first, and the *man of sin [lawlessness]* is revealed, the son of perdition [destruction – this megalomaniac will lust to destroy, to brutally ravage the earth, in his quest for total power], who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, *so that he sits AS GOD in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God*” (II Thess.2:3-4).

When this event occurs, then this monstrous individual will halt the daily sacrifices in the Temple, and claim to be God – the Messiah. When this occurs, the Great Tribulation will break out in full fury and force. All will be compelled to worship him. Everyone who refuses will suffer torture, torments, and the death penalty.

### **“The Time of the End”**

Notice Daniel 8:17. We read the awesome, staggering words – “Understand, son

of man, that the *vision refers to the TIME OF THE END*”! And in verse 19, we read: “Look, I am making known to you what *shall happen in the LATTER TIME of the indignation; for at the APPOINTED TIME the end shall be*” (NKJV).

How, then, does this amazing prophecy of conquest and desolation apply to our day? How is it being fulfilled in OUR time?

When will these 2300 days of APOSTASY and rebellion against the truth of God be fulfilled? How will the END-TIME “Antiochus Epiphanes” – the type of the end-time “Antichrist” – arise on the world scene? When will the END TIME “Great Tribulation” begin to settle upon the world like a dense fog of cruelty, brutality, bestiality, and martyrdom of righteous men and women?

The apostle Paul foretold a great End-time Apostasy from the truth of God, as occurred in Israel during the days of Antiochus. He wrote, “Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the FALLING AWAY [*apostasia* in the Greek, from which derives our word “apostasy”] comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition . . . The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this reason God will send them *strong delusion*, that they should believe THE LIE, that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness” (II Thess.2:3-12, NKJV).

*The New Testament in Contemporary English* has this passage in vivid detail, as follows:

“Before that day comes, a couple of things have to happen. First, the Apostasy. Second, the debut of the Anarchist, a real dog of Satan. He’ll defy and then take over every so-called god or altar. Having cleared away the opposition, he’ll then set himself up in God’s Temple as ‘God Almighty.’ Don’t you remember me going over all this in detail when I was with you? Are you memories that short? . . .

“The Anarchist’s coming is all Satan’s work. All his power and signs and miracles are fake, evil sleight of hand that plays to the gallery of those who hate the truth that could save them. And since they’re so obsessed with evil, God rubs their noses in it -- gives them what they want. Since they refuse to trust truth, they’re banished to their chosen world of lies and illusions.”

This End-time Apostasy has already begun. It is already at work. As Paul foretold, “You will also remember that I told you the Anarchist is being held back until just the right time. That doesn’t mean that the spirit of anarchy [lawlessness, rebellion against God’s Law, antinomianism, or “Apostasy”] is not now at work. It is, *secretly and underground*. But the time will come when the Anarchist will no longer be held back, but will be let loose. But don’t worry. The Master Jesus will be right on his

heels and blow him away.”

### **The King of Fierce Countenance**

After Alexander’s victory in the war against Persia and the east, he and his men partied at Babylon, where he fell ill, and soon died, at the age of 33. Shortly after his death, his two sons were killed, and his kingdom was divided up into four kingdoms – Seleucus had Syria and Babylon; Lysimachus had Asia Minor; Ptolemy had Egypt; and Cassander had Greece.

The prophecy states that out of this scene, instead of ONE superpower in the world, the kingdom would be divided up “toward the four winds of heaven.” In the *end-time fulfillment* of this prophecy, the four world powers to follow the United States superpower would appear to be: European Union (“King of the North”), China-Russia (“Kings of the East), the Muslim world (“king of the South”), and the United States (west, but allied with “King of the North”).

Here we see a NEW world arrangement, following the decline of the great superpower in the West. FOUR regions begin to vie for influence and world control. Out of one of these, the prophecy states, shall arise a ruler – a “little horn” – who begins “small,” but begins to consolidate power to himself so that the WHOLE WORLD follows his leadership. He becomes the HEAD of the New World Order!

Notice how the angelic messenger describes this man, who UNITES the four world regions into a world government, probably through the auspices of a strengthened and revamped UNITED NATIONS!

“And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors have reached their fullness, A KING shall arise, having *fierce features [countenance]*, who understands sinister schemes. His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [the powerful nations leading the United Nations will give him their support!]; he shall destroy fearfully [margin, “extraordinarily”], and shall prosper and thrive; he shall destroy the mighty, and also the holy people” (Dan.8:23-24).

“Through his cunning he shall cause deceit to prosper under his rule [“hand”]; and he shall exalt himself in his heart. He shall destroy many in their prosperity. He shall even rise against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without human means [“hand”] (Dan.8:25).

Daniel was then told, “Seal up the vision, for it refers to *many days in the future*” (verse 26). The vision so astonished Daniel that the color drained from his face (verse 27). It was a fearsome vision of the future – of things shortly to come to pass in OUR OWN DAY!

### Jerusalem – a Cup of Trembling

In Islamic tradition Allah's kingdom will not be established until Moslems kill all the Jews and subject them to Islamic rule. This Islamic "holy war" is aimed at Christians as well as Jews. The Moslem war chant goes something like this: "*Today we fight on Saturday, tomorrow on Sunday.*" The meaning is, they first intend to destroy Israel and then establish Islamic rule over all the nations that embrace "Christianity."

The Western world is now uniting against the growing threat of Muslim terrorism. The focus of the struggle has already become the Middle East.

The Word of God prophesies: "Behold, *I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling* unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem. And in that day will I make *Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people*: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it" (Zechariah 12:2-3).

The Amplified Parallel Bible has this: "Behold, I am about to make Jerusalem a *cup or bowl of reeling* to all the peoples round about, and in the siege against Jerusalem will there also be a siege against and upon Judah. And in that day I will make *Jerusalem a burdensome stone* for all peoples; all who lift it or burden themselves with it shall be sorely wounded. And all the nations of the earth shall come and gather together against it."

In ancient times it was Antiochus Epiphanes who led the struggle over Israel, and Jerusalem, and brought on the forerunner of the end-time "Great Tribulation" which is yet to come! He polluted the Temple of God, destroyed every Bible his soldiers could discover, and persecuted and killed all who would not forsake the true worship of Almighty God.

Even so, in these last days, a man IS NOW ARISING who will once again lift himself up against the God of gods, the Ruler of Heaven, and he will "destroy many in their prosperity" (Dan.8:25). He will stop the daily sacrifices in a rebuilt Temple of God, for a time, and "cast truth down to the ground" (verse 12). He will "destroy the mighty, and also the holy people" (verse 24). This will INCLUDE the violence of the end-time Great Tribulation!

The book of Revelation speaks of this horrifying time of calamity. John writes, describing the fifth seal, "When the Lamb broke open the fifth seal, I saw at the foot of the altar the souls of those whose lives had been sacrificed for [adhering to] the Word of God and for the testimony they had borne. They cried in a loud voice, O [Sovereign] Lord, holy and true, how long now before You will sit in judgment and avenge our blood upon those who dwell on the earth? Then they were each given a . . . white robe and told to rest and wait patiently a little longer, until the number should be complete of their fellow servants and their brethren who were be killed as they themselves had

been” (Rev.6:9-11, Amplified Parallel Bible).

### The “ROAD MAP” To Hell!

How will this all come about? The key is the Middle East. The fight is over Jerusalem. The whole world is intent on redrawing the map of the Middle East, and to take land from the Jews and give it to the Palestinians, to create a Palestinian state.

Even Jewish leaders have succumbed to the plot. The Quartet of nations – the United States, Europe, Russia, and the United Nations – have agreed to establish a Palestinian state in Gaza and on the West Bank of the Jordan River. They hope that this will lead to “peace” in the Middle East! But will this agreement, even now being drawn up and fashioned, really work?

God’s Word thunders that it is a complete non-starter.

“Therefore hear ye the word of the Lord, ye afflicted men, and ye princes of this people that is in Jerusalem. Because ye have said, We have made a COVENANT WITH HADES, AND AGREEMENTS WITH DEATH; if the rushing storm should pass, it shall not come upon us: we have made FALSEHOOD OUR HOPE, and by falsehood shall we be protected: therefore thus saith the Lord, even the Lord, Behold, I lay for the foundations of Sion a costly stone, a choice, a corner-stone, a precious stone, for its foundations; and he that believes on him shall by no means be ashamed.

"And I will cause judgment to be for hope, and my compassion shall be for just measures, and *ye that trust vainly in falsehood shall FALL: for the storm shall by no means pass by you, except it also take away your covenant of death, and your trust in Hades shall by no means stand:* if the rushing storm should come upon you, ye shall be beaten down by it. Whenever it shall pass by, it shall take you; morning by morning it shall pass by in the day, and in the night there shall be an evil hope” (Isa.28:7-19).

The so-called Middle East Peace Agreement will fail to bring peace. It will prove to be an unmitigated disaster. In God’s sight, these accords constitute a “covenant with Hades,” an “agreement with death.” Their signing represents a major departure from the truth of God – an end-time apostasy. The Peace Agreement is based on worthless promises and tissues of lies, and hate-filled falsehood. The world should have learned its lesson from the dismal record of the failure of the Oslo Accords.

God thunders in His Word: “Woe to the *apostate children*, saith the Lord: *ye have framed counsel*, not by me, and covenants not by my Spirit, to add sins to sins: even they that proceed to go down into Egypt, but they have not enquired of me, that they might be helped by Pharaoh [today it would be the prime minister of Egypt, Mubarak], and protected by the Egyptians. For the protection of Pharaoh shall be to you a disgrace, and there shall be reproach to them that trust in Egypt. For there are princes in Tanes, evil messengers. In vain shall they labour in seeking to a people, which shall not profit them for help, but shall be for a shame and reproach” (Isaiah

30:1-5, LXX).

Peace agreements with Palestinians and hostile Arab states will prove to be worthless pieces of paper – worth less than mere toilet paper. Rather than seeking counsel of the Lord, the leaders of Israel have counseled with their enemies, and each other, and vain outside nations which seek their own agendas in the Middle East. None look to God for His wisdom or counsel or guidance. As a result, their efforts are doomed to failure, disgrace, and reproach.

### **Ariel Sharon's Gamble**

Ariel Sharon, former Prime Minister of Israel, whom I have referred to as “God’s Bulldozer,” in the past, has had a strategy in mind for dealing with the Palestinians, and hopefully, to bring peace to the Middle East. Whether he knows it or not, He has been USED by God to achieve God’s purposes in the region, and to fulfill prophecy!

Sharon has been plunging down the “Road Map to Peace,” outlined by President George Bush, and backed up by the European Union, Russia, and the United Nations. Pulling Jewish settlers out of the Gaza strip was just the beginning. In doing this, he was losing the support of his own party, the Likkud. So he resigned from that political party, which he was instrumental in founding in 1973, and has formed his own new party, called “Kadima.” Many members of the Labor party, and unhappy members of the Likkud, have joined with him, including Shimon Peres. New elections will take place toward the end of March, 2006.

Sharon intended to fully support George Bush’s “Road Map” and to pull Israel out of much of the land of Judea and Samaria (the “West Bank” of the Jordan river). This will please world leaders and the United States and placate world opinion somewhat.

Sharon was willing to give up 90 percent of the West Bank, allow a Palestinian state to be formed on Israel’s borders, and seemingly wants to retain Jerusalem and Jewish settlements under Israeli sovereignty. However, there appears to be a secret agenda at work, where Jerusalem’s holy places may be placed under the jurisdiction of the Vatican, or some sort of divided authority. These negotiations, whether Sharon realized it or not, will lead to the *Jews being allowed to rebuild the Temple on the Temple Mount in Jerusalem!*

But with his recent devastating strokes, Sharon has been taken out of the picture. The future of the Kadima party is in limbo and its survival in great doubt. Benjamin Netanyahu may well become the next Israeli Prime Minister! Will he follow in the footsteps of Arik Sharon? He has been moving more to the “center” in Israeli politics, to cull more votes. He has had experience, is a former Prime Minister, and is probably going to become the next one. It is very likely he, too, will follow the “roadmap to peace” or some version thereof, in order to please the United States and reach an accommodation in the Middle East viz a viz the Palestinian state.

Notice what Bible prophecy says on this issue!

**Prophesied – a Jerusalem *DIVIDED!***

Although Sharon said he intends to keep Jerusalem under Israeli jurisdiction, this may be only a ploy to keep Jewish voters pleased, until the final decision must be made. Netanyahu and Sharon are practical men – politicians – and not necessarily “devout.” They are not particularly religious men.

Yet Biblical prophecy says in two places that end-time Jerusalem is going to become **DIVIDED!**

In the book of Revelation, chapter 11, the apostle John, looking into our day, is sees a Temple existing in Jerusalem. He is told, “Come and measure the temple of God and the altar and those who worship there, but do not measure the *court outside the temple; leave that out, for IT IS GIVEN TO THE NATIONS, and they will trample over the holy city for forty two months*” (Rev.11:1-2, NRSV).

Also, in Zechariah’s prophecy in the Old Testament, God says, “For I will gather all the nations against Jerusalem to battle, and the city shall be taken and the houses looted and the women raped; *HALF the city shall go into exile, but the rest of the people shall not be cut off from the city*” (Zechariah 14:1-2).

In 1993, Shimon Peres, on behalf of Israel, made an agreement with the Vatican to give it control over the old city, East Jerusalem, and the Temple Mount. The Oslo Plan is to make Jerusalem an international city under the control of the Vatican. Moshe Katsav, the Israeli president, is currently negotiating to sell Mount Zion to the Vatican, which would include control over part of David’s tomb.

On February 15, 2000, Pope John Paul II signed a covenant with Palestinian Yasser Arafat calling for the internationalization of Jerusalem.

The Palestinians cry, “No Jerusalem, no peace.” The Palestinian Authority, European Union, United States, all want a city divided. Finance Minister Ehud Olmert, Sharon’s top deputy, has on more than one occasion said that Israel would have to relinquish the dream of an eternally united Jerusalem under Jewish sovereignty.

Today, Jerusalem is indeed disputed – the hottest issue on the table. It is a “bone of contention” to all the nations. Reuters News, of December 16, 2005, claims, “Half of Israelis favour deal on Jerusalem.” The Israelis themselves are equally divided, says the poll – 49% for and 49% against. The fate of Jerusalem has always been one of the toughest, thorniest problems facing any peace negotiations.

It appears very likely that some quid pro quo arrangement will be agreed upon by the nations to divide Jerusalem and the Temple Mount – whether all are in agreement to do this yet – or not. The Temple *will* be rebuilt, and part of the Temple Mount *will* be given to the control of the nations.

Despite the political turmoil, there are already far advanced preparations underway to restore the Temple services and rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem. Over 200 priests are presently in training in Yeshivas in Jerusalem. Almost all the Temple implements have been fabricated, including the royal blue cloak of the high priest with the *techelet* blue dye from the marine snails used in ancient times. Ground penetrating radar is being used to locate the exact foundations of the Temple.

### ***“Remove Not the Ancient Landmark”***

What does God say about giving up the land of Israel for promises of “peace”? IT WAS PROPHESED that the Jews would do this!

The prophet Hosea declared, “The princes of Judah have become like those who REMOVE THE LANDMARK; on them I will pour out my wrath like water” (Hosea 5:10, NRSV).

Solomon warned, “Do not remove *the ancient landmark* [margin, “bound” or “border”], which your fathers have set” (Proverbs 22:28).

God told Moses, “You shall not remove your neighbour’s landmark [property line, or territorial boundary], which men of old have set, *in your inheritance, which you will inherit in the land* that the LORD your God is giving you to possess” (Deut.19:14).

There is no doubt that this is a warning not to tamper with or change the territorial boundaries which God has given for Israel. Once land comes into the hands of God’s people, which He has promised to them, they are not to relinquish it to others, enemies, thus despising their heritage and God-given birthright. For Israel to give up their birthright land is folly, and shows that they are still under a divine CURSE because they have not turned from their sins and rebellion against the Most High. The modern state of Israel has flagrantly and defiantly spurned the Word of God and turned their backs on Him. Israel has a secular government, and but even its religious parties have rejected God’s Messiah, and true Torah observance, to this date. Israel and the whole world are now in a state of apostasy from the true worship of God!

### **An End-Time Look at Daniel’s 70 Weeks Prophecy**

Daniel was told, in the 70 weeks prophecy, that 70 weeks would pass till the Kingdom of God is restored on the earth (Dan.9:24). From a command to restore and rebuild Jerusalem “until Messiah the Prince” would be “seven weeks and sixty two weeks” (Dan.9:25). Such a command was issued by Ataxerxes II in 357-58 B.C. Counting a “day” for a “year,” 69 weeks means 69 X 7 days.

This means 483 years were to pass till the first coming of the Messiah, who was prophesied to be “cut off, but not for Himself” (verse 27). Even so, Christ Jesus began His ministry in 27 A.D., exactly 483 years after the decree of Artaxexes. He was “cut off” three years later, in 30 A.D., suffering death by crucifixion on the stake, thus fulfilling this prophecy! After this, a prince was to come who was to destroy the city of Jerusalem and the Temple (Dan.9:26), and then desolations would continue in the Holy Land. This happened, as the Jews were driven into exile by the Romans. Then there is a break in the prophecy timeline.

Verse 27 picks up the final “week” of the prophecy. The final “seven years.” This portion of the prophecy must conclude with the SECOND coming of the Messiah to complete the rest of the prophecy (Dan.9:24), and usher in everlasting righteousness! At His first coming, the Messiah came to die for our sins and to begin His Church. But at His second coming He will restore the Kingdom of God on this earth!

We read: “Then he [the end-time “prince” or the “Antichrist”] shall confirm a covenant with many for *one week*. . .” (verse 27, first part). Could this be the Oslo Accords, which lasted 7 years, from 1993 till 2000? It was William Jefferson Clinton who orchestrated the infamous Oslo accords, and hovered like a vulture in the background as Yasser Arafat and Prime Minister Rabin signed the accords on the White House lawn in 1993.

“. . . but in the *middle of the week* he shall bring an END to sacrifice and offering” (v.27). Could this “week” be the last week of the 70 weeks prophecy, ending with the coming of the Messiah?

The current “Road Map to Peace” began as a revival of the ill-fated Oslo Accords. It began steamrolling forward in 2005, when the Israelis evacuated the Gaza strip. Seven years from 2005 brings us to the fateful year of 2012.

Bible prophecy tells us that during the years ahead of us, the Jews will begin to rebuild the ancient Temple. And that after a short period of time, it will once again be desecrated, with the “abomination of desolation” installed in the Holy of Holies!

The prophet Malachi wrote, “See, I am sending my messenger to prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom you seek WILL SUDDENLY COME TO HIS TEMPLE. The messenger of the covenant in whom you delight – indeed, he is coming says the LORD of hosts” (Mal.3:1).

Keep your eyes peeled, and focused on Jerusalem! Great things are going to happen SOON, to prepare the way for the Messiah’s return! The Messiah Himself will return to inaugurate the “Kingdom of God,” and will “restore,” and “cleanse” and REBUILD a NEW Temple in Jerusalem, from which He will RULE the nations and where He will be worshipped throughout the Millennial 1,000-year reign of the Kingdom of God! Prepare yourself to see astounding, awesome changes in the years

ahead of us!